

Valid from 06/23

CATALOGUE

- | Gates automation and barriers
- | Entrances and automatic doors
- | Access control systems
- | Motors for shutters and awnings

FAAC



FAAC
Simply automatic.



Gate automation
Automatic Barriers
Automations for rolling
shutters and sun awnings
Automations for spring
balanced rolling shutters
Turnstiles and pedestrian
gates
Accessories for
automations
Automatic Doors



FAAC: THE TECHNOLOGY THAT SURROUNDS YOU

Innovation, the ability to push ourselves beyond established practice, the courage to cross frontiers and open up many more: these are the values that have inspired FAAC throughout its history.

FAAC was founded in Zola Predosa (Bo) Italy in 1965 and right from the very beginning became synonymous with automation systems for gates due to innovation and the quality and the reliability of its products.

Today, after having filed 40 patents for its own design solutions, FAAC has achieved unparalleled international success and has considerably expanded its product range: not only have the residential solutions made FAAC famous throughout the world but also its commercial and office access control solutions.



3600+

PEOPLE EMPLOYED IN **5** CONTINENTS



16

PRODUCTION FACILITIES IN **15** COUNTRIES



53

SALES COMPANIES IN **29** COUNTRIES



1

NETWORK OF MORE THAN **80 COUNTRIES SERVED BY OFFICIAL DISTRIBUTORS**

These are the numbers of FAAC Technologies, one of the most important companies of European industry.



Technologically innovative.

The passion for research into new technological solutions and the optimisation of existing systems are the values on which FAAC's philosophy is based. That's the way our whole organisation works, to design products that are better every day.

Nothing but quality, always.

The continuous inspection of its products makes FAAC synonymous with quality and safety. From the raw materials to its suppliers and the manufacturing processes, which are carried out entirely in-house, the keyword is Quality, without compromise.

Reliability and safety above all.

All FAAC products undergo very thorough testing to ensure their long-term reliability. Scrupulous compliance with international safety standards ensures complete safety for people and the environment.

Customer satisfaction, every day.

FAAC works to make its solutions a perfect answer to everyday needs. This is why FAAC guarantees the satisfaction of its customers by carefully monitoring the market to find and interpret new needs in advance.



HEADQUARTERS

ITALY

FAAC S.p.A. - Soc. Unipersonale
Via Calari 10 - 40069 Zola Predosa (BO)
Tel. +39 051 61724 - Fax +39 051 0957820
it.info@faacgroup.com - www.faacgroup.com

SUBSIDIARIES

ASIA - PACIFIC

FAAC MALAYSIA
MAGNETIC CONTROL SYSTEMS SDN BHD
Selangor, Malaysia
tel. +60 3 5123 0033
www.faac.biz

AUSTRALIA

FAAC AUSTRALIA PTY LTD
Regents Park, Sydney, NSW
www.faac.com.au

AUSTRIA

FAAC GMBH
Salzburg, Austria
tel. +43 662 85333950
www.faac.at

BENELUX

FAAC BENELUX NV/SA
Jabbeke, Belgium
tel. +32 50 320202
info@faacbenelux.com
www.faacbenelux.com

FAAC BV
Doetinchem, The Netherlands
tel. +31 314 369911
faacbv.info@faacgroup.com
www.faacbv.com

BRAZIL

INDÚSTRIAS ROSSI ELETROMECAÂNICA
LTDA
Brasília DF, Brazil
tel. +55 61 33998787
www.rossiportoes.com.br

CHINA

FAAC SHANGHAI
Shanghai, China
tel. +86 21 68182970
www.faacgroup.cn

FRANCE

FAAC FRANCE
Saint Priest - Lyon, France
tel. +33 4 72213020
www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - AGENCE PARIS
Massy - Paris, France
tel. +33 4 72213020
www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - DEPARTEMENT VOLETS
Saint Denis de Pile - Bordeaux, France
tel. +33 5 57551890
www.faac.fr

GERMANY

FAAC GMBH
Freilassing, Germany
tel. +49 8654 49810
www.faac.de

INDIA

MAGNETIC FAAC INDIA PVT LTD.
Chennai – India
Tel. +91 44 421 23297
info@magnetic-india.com
www.faacindia.com

IRELAND

NATIONAL AUTOMATION LTD
Co. Roscommon, Ireland
tel. +353 71 9663893
www.nal.ie

MIDDLE EAST

FAAC MIDDLE EAST FZE
Dubai, UAE
tel. + 971 4 3724190
www.faac.ae

POLAND

FAAC POLSKA SP.ZO.O
Warszawa, Poland
tel. +48 22 8141422
fax +48 22 8142024
www.faac.pl

RUSSIA

FAAC RUSSIA
Moscow, Russia
tel. +7 (495) 646 87 40
www.faac.ru

SCANDINAVIA

FAAC NORDIC AB
Perstorp, Sweden
tel. +46 435 779500
www.faac.se

SOUTH AFRICA

CENTURION SYSTEMS PTY LTD
Johannesburg, South Africa
tel. +27 11 699 2400
www.centsys.co.za

SPAIN

CLEM, S.A.U.
San Sebastián de los Reyes - Madrid,
Spain
tel. +34 91 3581110
www.faac.es

SWITZERLAND

FAAC AG
Altdorf, Switzerland
tel. +41 41 8713440
www.faac.ch

UNITED KINGDOM

FAAC UK LTD.
Basingstoke Hampshire, UK
tel. +44 1256 318100
www.faac.co.uk

U.S.A.

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC
Rockledge, Florida - U.S.A.
tel. +1 866 925 3222
www.faacusa.com

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC
Fullerton, California - U.S.A.
tel. +1 714 446 9800
www.faacusa.com



www.faac.biz

FAAC S.p.A. - Soc. Unipersonale
Via Calari 10 - 40069 Zola Predosa (BO)
Tel. +39 051 61724 - Fax +39 051 0957820
it.info@faacgroup.com

SAFE & GREEN SUSTAINABILITY IS AUTOMATIC

SAFEzone. EVERYTHING IS EASIER, EVERYTHING IS SAFER.

With SAFEzone, FAAC identifies systems conducive to more convenient installation of automation systems in compliance with the requirements of the European Directive currently in force (Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC) on safety.


SAFEzone includes a range of FAAC solutions (Hydraulic and electromechanical operators with 24Vdc and 230Vac power supply) that, by means of the use of new control boards and/or new devices like the absolute encoder SAFEcoder (**FAAC patent**), allow not only the realization of new installations in compliance with the Euro Norm requirements, but also the up-grade of existing installations with no need to replace the automations already installed.



SAFEcoder: the heart of safety

The new absolute encoder SAFEcoder guarantees complete movement control, reverse on obstacle detection and offers the following advantages:

- It can be installed on all FAAC automations: for swing, hydraulic and electromechanic, 230V e 24V;
- can be installed on existing FAAC installations without the need to modify the brackets or installation dimensions;
- allows you to automatically, and with extreme precision, set the deceleration and stop positions with no need for electric limit switches;
- allows you to prevent the motor from pushing against the mechanical stops and, consequently, increases the lifetime of the installation and avoids energy waste;
- allows you to eliminate mechanical travel stops by manually setting the stop positions, even for partial openings;
- avoids abnormal movements after power failure (the absolute encoder always keeps in memory the leaf position).



GREENtech: the most natural choice to save energy.

SAFE & GREEN is FAAC's safe and sustainable approach to the world of automation.

Effective solutions and systems are FAAC's answer to areas that have always been central to its philosophy:

- The safety of automation systems in compliance with the requirements of European Directives and current regulations.
- The reduction of energy consumption, with a reduced environmental impact and consequent cost savings for the end user.

green
tech 

With GREENTECH, FAAC identifies systems and/or devices which are a combination of latest generation electronic control boards and mechanical innovations and innovative patented solutions that allow a significant reduction of energy consumption and on-going installation running costs such as:

- use of switching power supply devices with very high efficiency instead of traditional laminated or toroidal transformers on the control boards;
- opening and closing time optimising systems (Energy Saving) of pedestrian ways (automatic doors)
- control units that can enable stand-by modes to reduce power consumption when the automatic system is not in operation;

The aim is increased environmental friendliness and tangible advantages for the end user, stemming from the quantifiable reduction in energy costs for managing the automation system. All the above is achieved without jeopardising the high performance level of FAAC automated systems.

SIMPLY CONNECT

BE AUTOMATIC, BE
CONNECTED



MANAGE YOUR SYSTEMS
TODAY WITH A SIMPLE
TOUCH.

Simply Connect is the smart solution
that allows you to interact remotely with your automations,
at any time and from anywhere.

The Simply Connect logo is displayed on a tablet screen. The logo features the word "SIMPLY" in a bold, sans-serif font above the word "CONNECT" in a larger, stylized font with a unique 'C' that incorporates a double arrow. The background of the screen is dark blue with glowing blue lines and particles emanating from the bottom, suggesting a digital or network environment.

**SIMPLY
CONNECT**

Simply innovative. Simply practical. Simply FAAC.



Simply Connect PRO for the Professional

- Program without having to access the electronic control board
- Real-time fault and malfunction notifications
- Monitoring, also remotely
- Single dashboard for the management of all your automations
- Integrated calendar to improve appointment scheduling
- Improved service for your clients
- Lower operating costs

Simply Connect for the User

- A single App to open, close and control all your automations
- Authorized user management
- Real-time automation status or fault notifications
- Camera monitoring of the access associated with the automation

SAFE AND SECURE FOR EVERYONE

A communication protocol based on E2EE encryption (End-to-End Encryption) ensures the integrity and confidentiality of data in compliance with the personal data protection regulations indicated in GDPR 2016/679.



**Find out more
from page 158 to
161: products and
applications**

**SIMPLY
CONNECT**

www.faacsimplyconnect.com

THE FAAC KEYWORD: CERTIFIED QUALITY

Performance, reliability and price are the basic requirements behind each FAAC product.

To maintain the same high quality levels that have always characterised our products, the company continuously invests in technological innovation, production methods and organisation.

Certification is as important as innovation

FAAC and certification go hand in hand. To start with, FAAC's Quality Management System is UNI EN ISO 9001:2015 certified.

The most important certification is our DNA.

Our trademarks, patents and certifications all testify and confirm FAAC's unique business philosophy, which we have always considered "the most important certification of all". Continuous commitment to component and product quality, careful selection of suppliers, and scrupulous production process quality control, since 1965 have made the FAAC brand a worldwide by-word for high quality, reliability, conformity to standards and end user safety.



Page Number	085 ITA-A	Valid From	2023-04-05
First Issuance	1996-02-28	Last Change	2023-04-05
Valid Until	2026-04-10	ISO Sector	19, 28

Quality Management System Certificate
ISO 9001:2015

We certify that the Quality Management System of the Organization:

FAAC S.p.A.

Is in compliance with the standard UNI EN ISO 9001:2015 for the following products/services:

Design, manufacturing, sales and technical assistance of access solution and parking systems.
Installation and maintenance of access solution systems.

President
Giampiero Belcredi



The maintaining of the certification is subject to annual surveillance and dependent on the observance of Kiwa Cermet Italia contractual requirements. Quality management system in conformity to standard ISO 9001, assessed according to its provisions of the Accredited (T) ISO Technical Regulations. The present certification is to be renewed as referred to the general management aspects of the company and may be used for the purpose of qualification of construction companies according to Article 68 of Legislative Decree 50/2016 and subsequent amendments and applicable FAAC Guidelines. For timely and accurate information on any changes in the status of the certification referred to in this certificate, please contact the telephone number +39 02 25 93 111 or email: info@kiwacertmet.it

This certificate is composed of 1 page.

This use of Kiwa is supported by cert Kiwa n. 086010A and subject to the validity of the same.

The date of issuance of this certificate is the date of its issue to the previous company of the same Organization.

Kiwa Cermet Italia S.p.A.
Società per azioni unico
soggetto di diritto di
distinzione e conferimento di
Kiwacertmet Italia S.p.A.

Via Galvani, 13
40027 Zola Predosa (BO) Italia
Tel. +39 051 4503 111
Fax +39 051 762 382
Email: info@kiwacertmet.it
www.kiwacert.it

FAAC S.p.A.
Fase Group Member
Registered Headquarters
Via Galvani, 13-40029 Zola Predosa (BO) Italia

Certified sites
Via Galvani, 13-40029 Zola Predosa (BO) Italia



Innovation, one step after another.



Identifies those products with integrated FDS transmitter decoding system



Identifies the products with integrated universal radio coding system.



Identifies electronic control boards that enable simple, two-wire cabling of cascaded accessory installations based on a FAAC proprietary protocol.



Hydraulic operators with electric motor 24V.



Identifies the electronic board compatible with optional modules that allow the automations to be controlled remotely. If the board is supplied as a standard component of an automation system, the product will be identified by this logo.



Identifies automatic doors fitted with a device that identifies the direction of movement and assesses a person's intention to go through the doorway, and uses this data to optimise opening and closing times and prevent needless loss of indoor air.

New FAAC price list.
Below a few indications as general consultation guidelines.

Items included in the pack

9

Index

Automation kits	13		
SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	14	740	60
HANDY Start Kit 24V	15	741	62
ENERGY Start Kit 24V	15	C720	64
ECO Start Kit 230V	16	C721	66
TRENDY Start Kit 230V	16	746 E R	68
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720	17	844 E R	70
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721	17	844 ER 3PH	72
DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V	18	844 R Reversible	74
DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V - 741 Safe	19	884 MC 3PH	76
PRATICO Start Kit 230V	19	C851	78
External automations for swing-leaf gates	21	Automations for sectional doors	81
391	22	D600	82
390 230V	24	D700 HS	84
412	26	D1000	86
413 230V	28	540	88
415 230V	30	541	90
415 24V	32	541 3PH	92
S418	34	Automations for up and over doors	95
402	36	550	96
S450H	38	580	98
422	40	Automation for folding doors	101
400	42	390 230V	102
Automations for swing leaves with underground or integrated motor	45	560	104
770N 230V	46	115V and WINTER	106
770N 24V	48	Automatic Barriers	109
S800H ENC	50	B614	110
S800 ENC	52	615BPR	114
S2500I	54	620 Standard	118
Automation for sliding gates	57	620 Rapid	122
C4000I	58	B680H	126

Electronic control units	130	Simple pulse generators	174
Enclosures	131	Electronic pulse generators	178
E045S	134	Pulse generators for special applications	181
E145S	136	Additional power feeder	181
E024S	138	Adjustable wall photocells	182
E124	139	Wall or Flush mounted photocells	184
740D	140	XS Safety edge	185
E721	141	CN 60 E	187
578D	142	Safety edge Radio System	188
780D	143	M60 Electromechanical edge	189
E844 3PH	144	FAAC SAFE PRO	190
E850S	145	Flashing lights	191
E600 - E700 HS - E1000	146	Consumables	192
540BPR	147		
200MPS	148	Automation for rolling shutters and awnings	193
E550	149	TM2 35	200
E614	150	TM2 35 ER	202
615BPR	151	TM2 35 PP	204
624BLD	152	TM2 45	208
E680S	153	TM2 45 M	210
E4000I	154	TM2 45 R	212
JE	155	TM2 45 E	214
SAFEcoder	156	TM2 45 ER X	216
		TM2 45 ER Y	218
		TM2 45 PP - PP S	220
Accessories for automations	157	TM2 45 PP M	222
Simply Connect devices	158	TM2 45 PPR - PPR S	224
Simply Connect applications	160	TM2 58	228
433-868MHz FDS System	162	TM2 58 M	230
433-868MHz FDS BD System	164	TM2 58 ER	232
868MHz SLH LR System	166	ACCESSORIES	234
433MHz SLH LR System	168		
SLHP LR System	170	Automations for spring balanced rolling shutters	237
433MHz RC System	172	RL200	238

RH200B	240
RH240	242
RH240B	244

Access Control Systems	246
-------------------------------	------------

Traffic bollards	286
-------------------------	------------

J200 HA	288
J200 SA	290
J200 F	292
J275 HA V2	294
J275 SA	296
J275 F	298
J275 HA 2K20	300
J275 F 2K20	302
JS 48 HA	306
JS 48 R	308
JS 80 HA	310
JS 80 R	312
JS 80	314

Installation examples	318
------------------------------	------------

AUTOMATION KITS

Index

SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit	14
HANDY Start Kit 24V	15
ENERGY Start Kit 24V	15
ECO Start Kit 230V	16
TRENDY Start Kit 230V	16
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720	17
CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721	17
DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V	18
DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V - 741 Safe	19
PRATICO Start Kit 230V	19

Typical Installation Examples page. 318

SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit

Kit to upgrade the existing 230V
installations

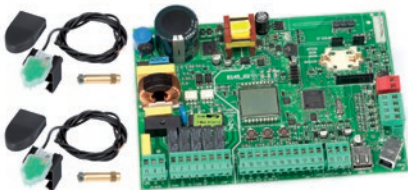


- For electromechanical or hydraulic automations (excluding the following models: 390, 412 and 770N)



Pack SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit E145S includes:

Q.ty	Description	Code
1	E145S control unit	790076
2	SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder	404040



Model

SAFE&GREEN Retrofit kit E145S

Item code

390113

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

2,3 m

Use frequency

Continuous use

HANDY Start Kit 24V

Electro-mechanical operator 24V



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
2	24V S418 Operators	10599893
1	E024S electronic control unit (cod.790286)	

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

2.5 m

Use frequency (cycles/day)

80

ENERGY Start Kit 24V

Electro-mechanical operator 24V with articulated arm



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	391 E Operator with electronic control unit and articulated arm	10457593
1	391 Operator with articulated arm	

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

18

ECO Start Kit 230V

Electro-mechanical operator 230V



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	412 RH operator	10563293
1	412 LH operator	
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	

Kit automations for external swing-leaves

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

TRENDY Start Kit 230V

Electro-mechanical operator 230V



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
2	413 - 230V Operators	10441993
1	Enclosure Mod.E for electronic control units	

Kit automations for
sliding leaves

CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C720

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment	10599993
1	Foundation plate	

Kit automations for
sliding leaves

CYCLO Start Kit 24V - C721

Electro-mechanical operator 24V

Max. leaf weight

800 Kg

Speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	C721 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment	10599994
1	Foundation plate	

Kit automations for
sliding leaves

DELTA 2 Start Kit 230V

Electro-mechanical operator 230V

Max. leaf weight

500 Kg

Speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

30%



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	740 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10563093
1	Foundation plate	

Kit automations for
sliding leaves

Max. leaf weight

900 Kg

Speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

40%

DELTA 3 Start Kit 230V - 741 Safe

Electro-mechanical operator 230V



Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	741 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	10565494
1	Foundation plate	

Kit automations for
sliding leaves

Max. leaf weight

600 Kg

Speed

9,6 m/min.

Use frequency

70%

PRATICO Start Kit 230V

Hydraulic operator 230V






Q.ty	Items included in the kit	Code
1	746 E R Z16 gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	10564993
1	Foundation plate	

EXTERNAL AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING-LEAF GATES

EXTERNAL AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING-LEAF GATES

Type of installation

	391	390 230V	390 24V	412	413 230V	415 230V	415 24V	S418	402	422		S450H	
							415 L 230V	415 L 24V		422	400	S450H	
												400	
Max leaf width (m)	2,50	3,00	3,00	1,80	2,50	3,00	3,00	2,70	1,80 (CBC)	1,80 (CBAC)	2,20 (CBC- CBAC- CBAC L)	2,00 (CBAC)	
							4,00 (L)	4,00 (L)		3,00 (SBS)	3,00 (SB)	4,00 (SB)	3,00 (SB)
											7,00 (SBS- SBS L)		

Typical Installation Examples page. 318



24V Electromechanical actuator with articulated arm



Max width single leaf

2 - 2,5 m (with electric
lock)

Use frequency
(cycles/day)

80

- In case of power cut the gate is equipped with battery (optional) or you can just activate the rotation device.
- Integrated mechanical stops prevents the need to install opening and closing mechanical stops.
- Versatile and easy installation: 185 mm max overall. High flexibility of installation dimensions.



GREENtech
system:
391 24V + E124



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	391 E	391
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ---	
Max. power	120 W	40 W
Max. torque	250 Nm	
Max. angular speed	13 °/s	
Max. leaf weight	See graphic A	
Max. leaf opening angle	120°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Protection class	IP44	
Weight	8.7 Kg	7 Kg
Use frequency	80 cycles/day	
Max. leaf width	2 m (2,5 m with electric lock)	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	185 x 260 x 310 mm	
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E024S	Not included

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
391 E	104576
391	104577

PACKS

391 E includes: an electromechanical operator with built-in electronic control unit and transformer, an articulated arm, a release key.
391 includes: an electromechanical operator, an articulated arm, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 319

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 138

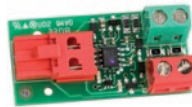
790286



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

790284

ACCESSORIES



BUS XIB interface (for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062



Emergency battery support kit (specific for E124)

390926



XK30 Key selector with lever release

391456

>>



Kit for external release

424001



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit

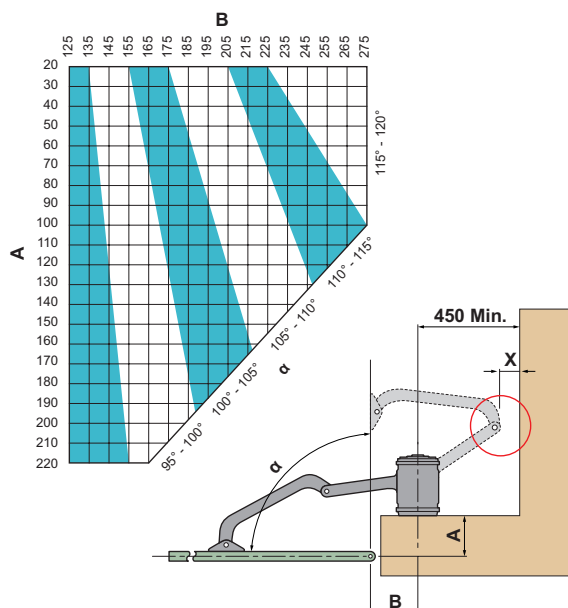
390923



Straight arm

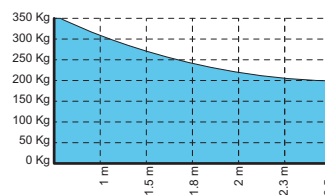
738010

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

GRAPHIC A



The leaf weight depends on its length. Verify through Graph A that the leaf involved falls within the highlighted section of the graph.

NOTE

IMPORTANT: to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any walls or lateral fencing is greater than 725 mm.

For a single leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator. For a two-leaf gate, provide a 391 E operator and a 391 operator.

IMPORTANT: the electronic board E024S, thanks to the new technologies **2easy** and **2dec** is only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (provided with connector) and with photocells XP 20B D and XP 30B ("BUS" connection).

♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



390 230V

230V Electromechanical actuator with articulated arm



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with electric
lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- Non reversing operator, does not require electric lock up to 1,8 m.
- Suitable for large pillars installations, thanks to the articulated arm.
- Manual release device which can be activated from inside or outside the property.



**GREENtech 230V
system:**
390 230V + E045S
or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	390 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W
Max. torque	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	8 °/s (*)
Max. leaf opening angle	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11.5 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1.8 m (3 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	412 x 133 x 134 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
390 230V	104570

PACKS

390 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a thrust capacitor 8μF 400V, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 319

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Jointed arm

738705



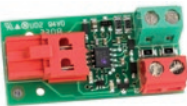
External release
device with cable and
sheath
Length 5 m ♦

401057



Single limit switch kit
(opening or closing)

390682

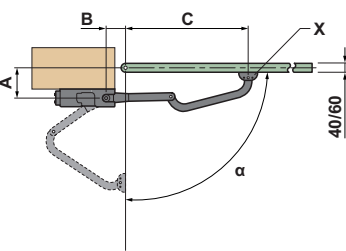


BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062

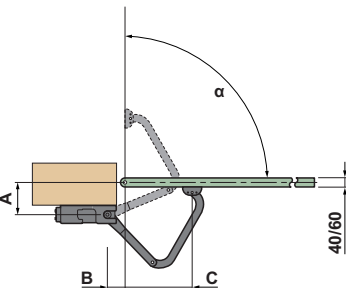
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

Inward opening



	A	B	C (max)
α 90°	60 - 110	110 - 130	730
	110 - 160	110 - 130	720
	160 - 210	110 - 130	710
	210 - 260	110 - 130	700
	260 - 310	110 - 130	690
α 120°	310 - 360	110 - 130	670
	60 - 110	110 - 130	650
	110 - 160	190 - 210	600
	160 - 210	290 - 310	540
	210 - 260	310 - 330	510

Outward opening



	A	B	C (max)
α 90°	60 - 110	110 - 130	430
	110 - 160	110 - 130	380
	160 - 210	110 - 130	330
	210 - 260	110 - 130	280
	260 - 310	110 - 130	240

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

IMPORTANT: the 390 operators must be provided with a jointed arm (swing gate) or with a telescopic arm (for folding doors).
IMPORTANT: to ensure correct operation, make sure that the distance between the gate hinge and any wall does not exceed 300 mm.
For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two jointed arms and electronic control unit.
The 390 operators can be equipped with an opening and a closing limit switch. For management of the limit switches on the 390, you need to use the E145S board.

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193



412

230V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

1.8 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

18



- Non reversing operator, does not require electric lock.
- Easy installation and maintenance.
- Lever release device on the rear side of the operator.



**230V SAFEzone
system:**
412 + E045S or E145S
+ SAFEcoder



**GREENtech 230V
system:**
412 + E045S or
E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	412 RH	412 LH
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	280 W	
Max expressed force	3500 N (*)	
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)	
Rod travel	290 mm	
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	
Thermal protection	140°C	
Protection class	IP44	
Weight	6.5 Kg	
Use frequency	18 cycles/hour	
Max. leaf width	1.8 m	
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	991 x 101 x 172 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
412 RH	104470
412 LH	104471

PACKS

412 RH/LH includes: an electromechanical operator (RH or LH), installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

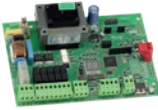
Typical Installation Examples page. 320

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Plate to be walled

737604



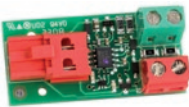
Pair of supplementary
release keys

713009



SAFEcoder (BUS
magnetic absolute
encoder) for 412
operator (FAAC Patent)

404041



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

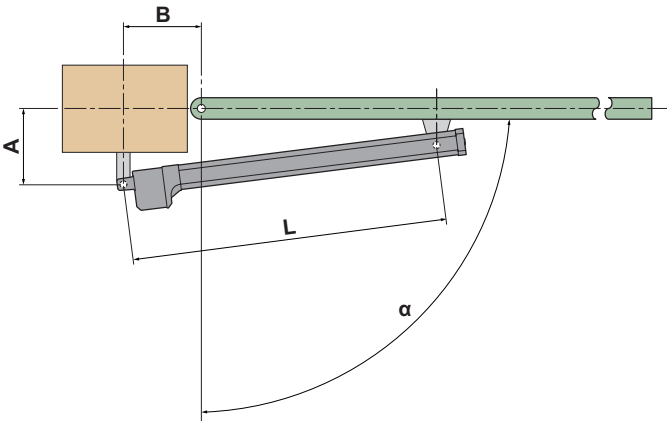
790062



Rear screwable
bracket (kit of 2 pcs)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



α	A	B	L
90°	145	145	892
110°	125	125	

NOTE

The version for right leaves (RH and LH) is determined looking at the gate from inside the property.

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

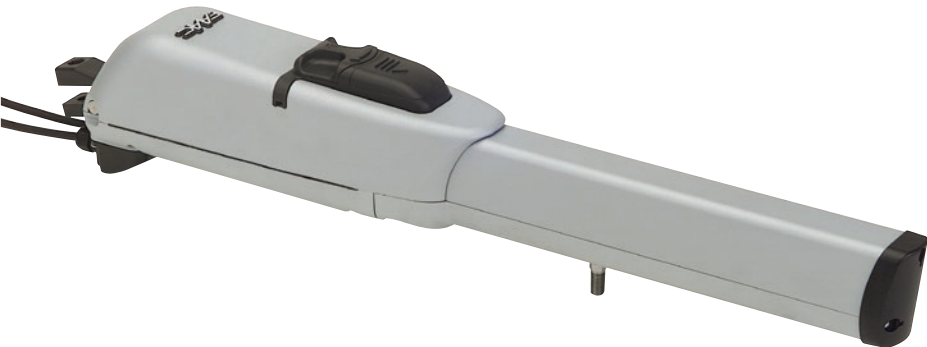
Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193



413 230V

230V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 2,5 m (with
electric lock)

Use frequency

30%

- “Off axis” thrust operator.
- Opening and closing mechanical stops included.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



**230V SAFEzone
system:**
413 230V + E045S or
E145S + SAFEcoder



**GREENtech 230V
system:**
413 230V + E045S
or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	413 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	250 W
Max expressed force	2000 N (*)
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)
Rod travel	300 mm (350 mm without mechanical stops)
Max. leaf opening angle	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	7.8 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1,8 m (2,5 with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded
Dimensions (LxDxH)	777 x 101 x 152 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
413 230V	104413

PACKS

413 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 6.3μF thrust capacitor. The LS version includes the electric limit switches.

Typical Installation Examples page. 320

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



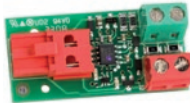
Plate to be walled

737604



SAFEcoder BUS
magnetic absolute
encoder
(FAAC Patent)

404040



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

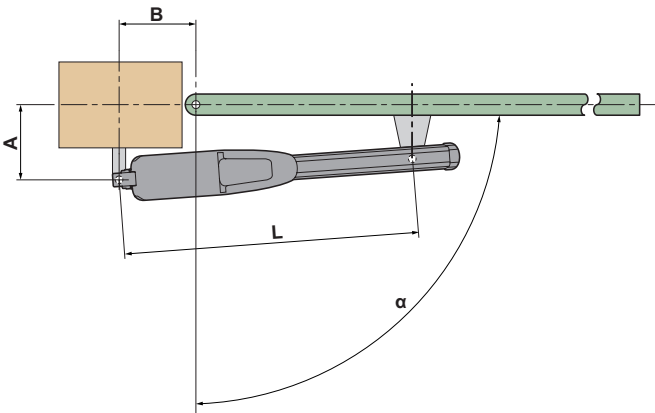
790062



Rear screwable
bracket (kit of 2pcs)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	A	B	L
413 with opening and closing stops	90°	140	140	675
	110°	120	135	
413 with opening stop	90°	150	150	690
	110°	135	135	
413 without opening and closing stops	90°	160	160	690
	110°	145	145	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193



415 230V

230V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2,5 - 4 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

S3 - 30%



- "In-axis" thrust operator.
- Available in versions with a 300 mm (max leaf 3 m) and 400 mm (max leaf 4 m) rod stroke.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).



230V SAFEzone system:
415 230V + E045S or E145S + SAFEcoder



GREENtech 230V system:
415 230V + E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	415	415 L
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	300 W	
Max expressed force	3000 N (*)	
Rod max speed	16 mm/s (*)	
Rod travel	300 mm	400 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Thermal protection	140°C	
Protection class	IP54	
Weight	7.8 Kg	8 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%	
Max. leaf width	2.5 m (3 m with electric lock)	3 m (4 m with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	836 x 101 x 147 mm	942 x 101 x 148 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
415	104415
415 L	104417

PACKS

415 230V includes: an electro-mechanical operator, installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 321

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



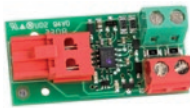
Plate to be walled

737604



SAFEcoder BUS
magnetic absolute
encoder
(FAAC Patent)

404040



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

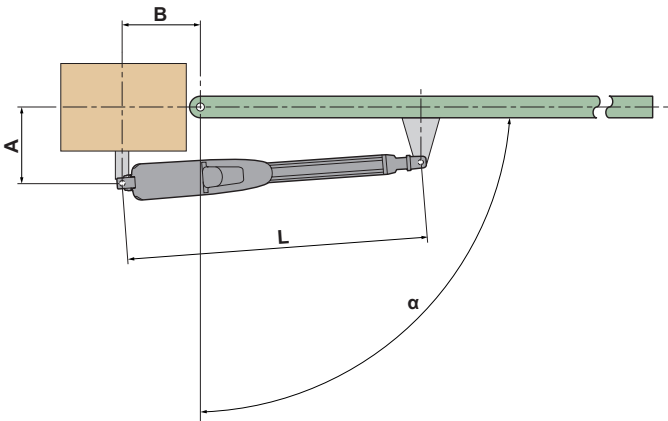
790062



Shaft cover for mod.
415 with rod stroke
300 mm

727525

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	A	B	L
415	90°	145	145	1110
	110°	120	135	
415 L	90°	195	195	1290
	110°	170	170	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193



415 24V

24V Electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2,5 - 4 m (with electric lock)

Use frequency

Continuous use

- “In-axis” thrust operator.
- Available in versions with a 300 mm (max leaf 3 m) and 400 mm (max leaf 4 m) rod stroke.
- Horizontal exit for cables to allow near to ground installation (low installation).




24V SAFEzone system:
415 24V + E024S or E124



24V GREENTech system:
415 24V + E124



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	415 24V	415 L 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	With brushes 24V 	
Max. power	70 W	
Max expressed force	2800 N	
Rod max speed	16 mm/s	
Rod travel	300 mm	400 mm
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Protection class	IP54	
Weight	7.8 Kg	8 Kg
Use frequency	Continuous use	
Max. leaf width	2,5 m (3 with electric lock)	3 m (4 with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	836 x 101 x 147 mm	942 x 101 x 148 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
415 24V	1044151
415 L 24V	1044171

PACKS

415 24V includes: an electromechanical actuator, installation accessories and a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 321

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 138

790286



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

790284

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

390923



Emergency battery support kit ♦
(specific for E124)

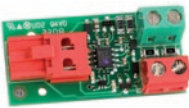
390926



Plate to be walled

737604

>>



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062



Shaft cover for mod. 415 with rod stroke 300 mm

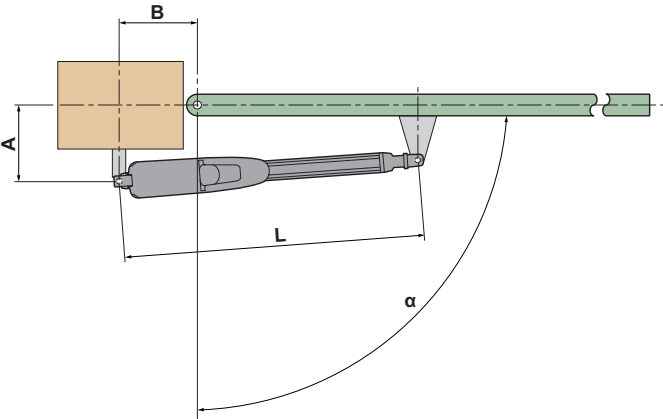
727525



Rear screwable bracket (kit of 2pcs)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	A	B	L
415	90°	145	145	1110
	110°	120	135	
415 L	90°	195	195	1290
	110°	170	170	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



S418

24V Electromechanical operator

Max width single leaf

2,3 - 2,7 m (with
electric lock)

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Adjustable high speed.
- New "multi-position" fixing bracket for non-welded installation.
- Integrated opening and closing mechanical stops (possibility to avoid anti-crushing device installation).




**24V SAFEzone
system:**
S418 + E024S or E124



**24V GREENTech
system:**
S418 + E124



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S418 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V 
Max. power	35 W
Max expressed force	1800 N
Rod max speed	37 mm/s (con E124)
Rod travel	350 mm (390 mm without stops)
Max. leaf opening angle	110°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	6 Kg
Use frequency	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2.3 m (2.7 m with electric lock)
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be screwed and adjustable - front attachment to be screwed and adjustable
Dimensions (LxDxH)	823 x 104 x 137 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S418 24V	104301

PACKS

S418 includes: an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 322

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 138

790286



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

790284

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

390923



Emergency battery support kit ♦
(specific for E124)

390926



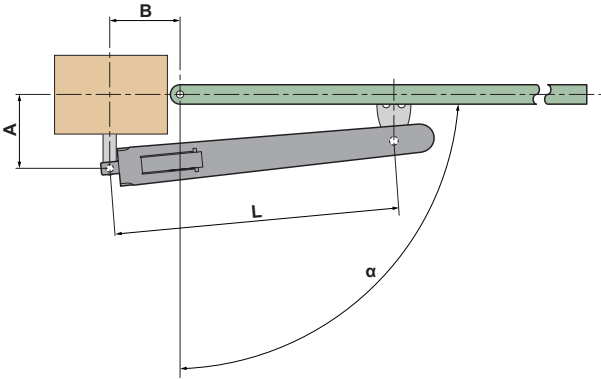
BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062

NOTE

- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.
- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	A	B	L
S 418 with opening and closing stops	90°	165	165	690
		175	175	
	110°	150	150	
S 418 with opening stops	90°	175	165	708
		180	180	
	110°	160	160	
S 418 without opening and closing stops	90°	180	180	708
	110°	170	170	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



402

230V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with electric
lock)

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55

- Highly compact, ideal for installations where space is at a premium.
- Anti-corrosion cover with high weather resistance.
- CBC versions (with lock in closing) and SBS (slower operation for larger gate).



SAFEzone system:
402 + E045 or
E045S or E145S +
SAFEcoder



GREENTech system:
402 + E045 or
E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	402 CBC	402 SBS
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	220 W	
Max expressed force	5000 N (*)	6900 N (*)
Rod max speed	13 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)
Rod travel	250 mm	
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	
Thermal protection	120°C	
Protection class	IP55	
Weight	6.5 Kg	
Use frequency	55 cycles/hour	
Max. leaf width	1.80 m	3 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	959 x 85 x 85 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
402 CBC	104468
402 SBS	104474

PACKS

402 CBC includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing, installation accessories, a triangular release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

402 SBS includes: a hydraulic operator without closing hydraulic lock, installation accessories, a triangular release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 322

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Plate to be walled

737604



Supplementary
triangular release key
(10 pcs. pack)

713002



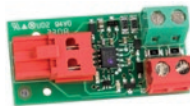
Joint for RTA sheath

710010



SAFEcoder BUS
magnetic absolute
encoder
(FAAC Patent)

404040



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

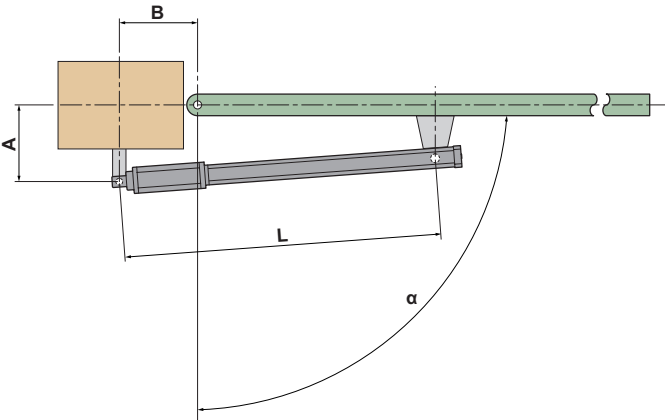
790062



Rear screwable
bracket (kit of 2pcs)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	A	B	L
402	90°	120	120	910
	100°	100	100	

NOTE

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic lock.

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

S450H

24V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 3 m

Use frequency

Continuous use



- Hybrid Technology (Hydraulic + 24V).
- Integrated encoder SAFECoder with anti-crushing function and reverse upon obstacle detection.
- Opening and closing mechanical stops included.



**24V SAFEzone
system:**
S450H + E024S or
E124



**24V GREENtech
system:**
S450H + E124



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S450H CBAC	S450H SB
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ---	
Max. power	60 W	
Max expressed force	> 5000 N	
Rod max speed	>25 mm/sec	
Rod travel	311 mm	
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Protection class	IP55	
Weight	6.5 Kg	
Use frequency	Continuous use	
Max. leaf width	2 m	3 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Mounting brackets	Rear multi-position bracket to be screwed - front adjustable to be screwed	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	1131 x 85 x 119 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S450H CBAC	104100
S450H SB	104101

PACKS

S450H includes: a hydraulic operator, accessories for installation, a release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 323

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

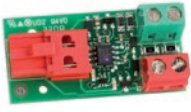
790284

ACCESSORIES



Emergency battery support kit ♦
(specific for E124)

390926



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062



Joint for RTA sheath

710010

NOTE

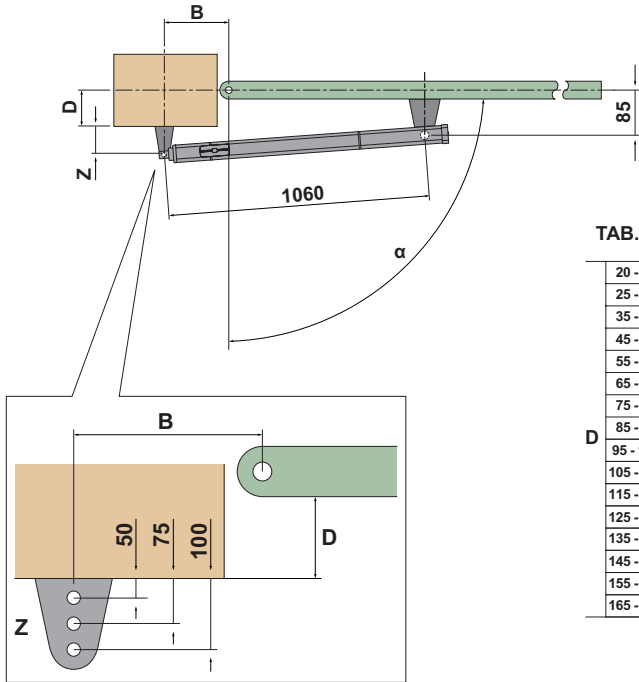
♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm



Release lock with customised key

712501001-10

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

TAB. 1	B										
	75 - 84	85 - 94	95 - 104	105 - 114	115 - 124	125 - 134	135 - 144	145 - 154	155 - 164	165 - 175	
20 - 24					110° (3)	110° (3)	115° (3)	108° (3)	100° (3)	100° (3)	
25 - 34					108° (3)	110° (3)	110° (3)	103° (3)	100° (3)	94° (3)	
35 - 44				100° (3)	107° (3)	108° (3)	104° (3)	111° (2)	104° (2)	100° (2)	
45 - 54				100° (3)	105° (3)	106° (3)	100° (3)	106° (2)	100° (2)	96° (2)	
55 - 64			97° (3)	100° (3)	105° (3)	99° (3)	107° (2)	100° (2)	96° (2)	92° (2)	
65 - 74		93° (3)	97° (3)	100° (3)	100° (3)	110° (2)	101° (2)	96° (2)	102° (1)	98° (1)	
75 - 84		90° (3)	95° (3)	100° (3)	105° (2)	102° (2)	111° (1)	105° (1)	98° (1)	94° (1)	
85 - 94	90° (3)	90° (3)	95° (3)	100° (2)	104° (2)	96° (2)	104° (1)	100° (1)	94° (1)	90° (1)	
95 - 104	90° (3)	90° (3)	95° (3)	100° (2)	96° (2)	106° (1)	98° (1)	96° (1)	90° (1)		
105 - 114	90° (3)	90° (3)	95° (2)	97° (2)	103° (1)	99° (1)	94° (1)	92° (1)			
115 - 124	90° (3)	90° (2)	95° (2)	98° (1)	100° (1)	94° (1)					
125 - 134	90° (2)	90° (2)	95° (1)	98° (1)	94° (1)						
135 - 144	90° (2)	90° (2)	95° (1)	94° (1)							
145 - 154	90° (1)	90° (1)	94° (1)								
155 - 164	90° (1)	90° (1)									
165 - 170	90° (1)										

α (3)

100° (3)

α (2)

100° (2)

α (1)

100° (1)

Hole to be used on the rear bracket

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

230V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

1,8 - 3 m (with electric
lock)

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

55



- Key-protected, release device
- Anti-corrosion cover with high weather resistance.
- CBC versions (with lock in closing) and SBS (slower operation for larger gate).



**230V SAFEzone
system:**
422 + E045S or E145S
+ SAFEcoder



**GREENtech 230V
system:**
422 + E045S or
E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	422 CBAC	422 SB
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	220 W	
Max expressed force	5000 N (*)	
Rod max speed	13 mm/s (*)	
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	
Rod travel	250 mm	
Max. leaf opening angle	110°	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	
Thermal protection	120°C	
Protection class	IP55	
Weight	7 Kg	
Use frequency	55 cycles/hour	
Max. leaf width	1.8 m	3,00 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	987 x 85 x 119 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
422 CBAC	104200
422 SB	104212

PACKS

422 includes: a hydraulic actuator with hydraulic opening/closing lock (**422 CBAC**), without lock (**422 SB**), installation accessories, a release key, a 8µF 400V thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 323

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

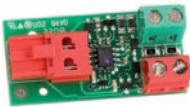
720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062



Release lock with
customised key

712501001-10



Joint for RTA sheath

710010



SAFEcoder BUS
magnetic absolute
encoder
(FAAC Patent)

404040



Plate to be walled

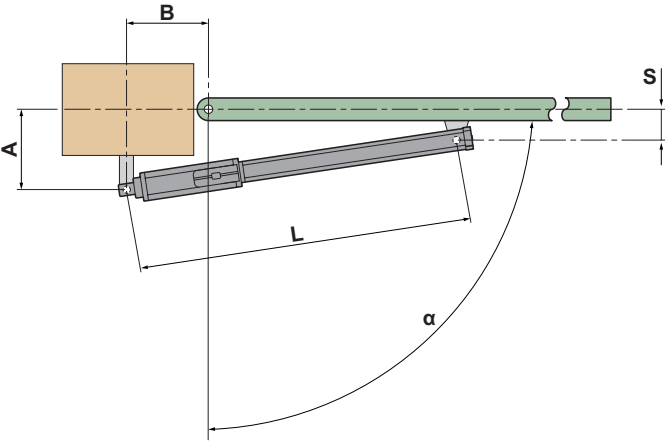
737604



Rear screwable
bracket (kit of 2pcs)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



S = 20	B						
	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
100	95°	100°	105°	105°	100°	95°	90°
110	95°	100°	105°	100°	95°	90°	
120	95°	100°	100°	95°	90°	85°	
A	130	95°	100°	95°	90°	85°	
	140	95°	95°	90°			
	150	95°	85°				
	160	85°					

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

400

230V Hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

2,2 - 7 m (with electric
lock)

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

50 - 70



- Key-protected, release device
- Extremely silent movement.
- Hydraulic lock resistant to intrusion attempts (mod. CBC - CBAC).



**230V SAFEzone
system:**
400 + E045S or E145S
+ SAFEcoder



**GREENTech 230V
system:**
400 + E045S or
E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	400 CBC	400 SB	400 SBS	400 CBAC	400 CBAC L	400 SBS L
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz					
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase					
Max. power	220 W					
Max expressed force	6200 N (*)		7750 N (*)	6200 N (*)	4650 N (*)	7750 N (*)
Rod max speed	10 mm/s (*)		7,5 mm/s (*)	10 mm/s (*)	15 mm/s (*)	7,5 mm/s (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)		0,75 lpm (*)	1 lpm (*)	1,5 lpm (*)	0,75 lpm (*)
Rod travel		270 mm			390 mm	
Max. leaf opening angle	125°					
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C					
Thermal protection	120°C					
Protection class	IP55					
Weight		8.6 Kg			10 kg	
Use frequency	70 cycles/hour		60 cycles/hour	70 cycles/hour	50 cycles/hour	40 cycles/hour
Max. leaf width	2.20 m	4,00 m (with electric lock)	7,00 m (with electric lock)	2.20 m		7,00 m (with electric lock)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL					
Mounting brackets	Rear attachment to be welded/screwed - front attachment to be welded					
Dimensions (LxDxH)		1034 x 85 x 119 mm			1277 x 85 x 119 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included					

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
400 CBC	104205
400 SB	104206
400 SBS	104203
400 CBAC	104201
400 CBAC L	104202
400 SBS L	104220

PACKS

400 includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in closing (**400 CBC**), without lock (**400 SB**), without hydraulic block for heavy leaves (**400 SBS and 400 SBS L**), a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/closing (**400 CBAC and CBAC L**), installation accessories, a release key, a 400V 8μF thrust capacitor.

Typical Installation Examples page. 324

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Plate to be walled

737604



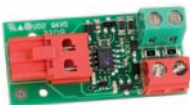
Joint for RTA sheath

710010



SAFEcoder BUS
magnetic absolute
encoder
(FAAC Patent)

404040



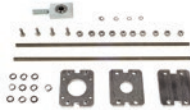
BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062



Release lock with
customised key

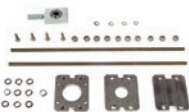
712501001-10



Positive Stop -
mechanical stops op/cl
(can be integrated on
mod. 400)

490042

>>



Positive Stop -
mechanical stops op/cl
(can be integrated on
mod. 400 CBAC L)

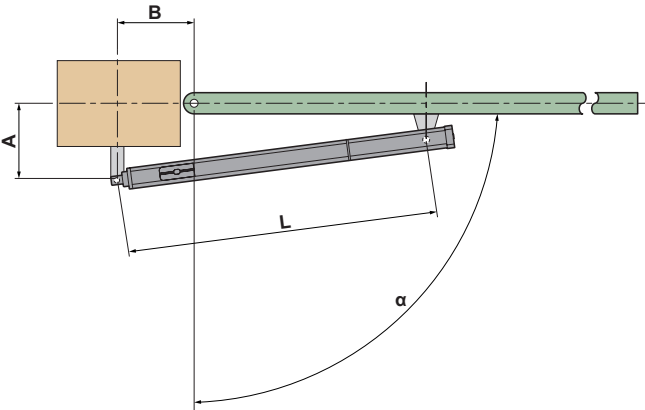
490043



Rear screwable
bracket (kit of 2pcs)

490349

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



	α	A	B	L
400	90°	130	130	960
	115°	100	120	
	125°	90	120	
400 L	90°	200	160	1200
	115°	170	160	
	125°	130	170	

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic locking. The 400 L models avoid the use of niches in masonry pillars (FIG.1). The operator with lock is not recommended when there is no access to the manual release device (panelled leaves or no other access to the property).

OTHER ACCESSORIES	Key operated buttons page 174	Safety edges page 185	Transmitters and receivers page 166	Photocells and columns page 182	Flashing lights page 192	Various accessories page 193



AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAVES WITH UNDERGROUND MOTOR

AUTOMATIONS FOR SWING LEAVES WITH UNDERGROUND MOTOR

Type of installation

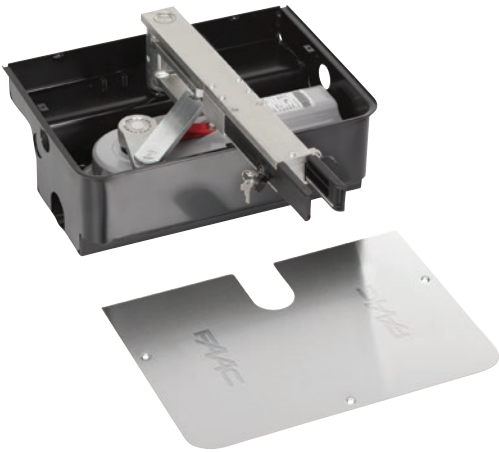
	770N 230V	770N 24V	S800H ENC	S800 ENC	S2500I
			S800H ENC	S800 ENC	S2500I
Max. leaf width (m)	3,50	3,50	2,00 (CBAC)	2,00 (CBAC)	250
			4,00 (SBW)	4,00 (SBW)	
Max. leaf weight (kg)	500	500	800	800	250

Typical Installation Examples page. 318



770N 230V

Underground electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 3,5 m (with electric lock)

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

S3 - 30%

- Invisible operator
- Access to the operator is possible without removing the leaf
- Manual release with double lever accessible both from inside and outside of the property (Patented)



230V SAFEzone system:
770N 230V + E045S or E145S + SAFEcoder



GREENtech 230V system:
770N 230V + E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	770N 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	380 W
Max. torque	330 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	6 °/s (*)
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg (see graph)
Max. leaf opening angle	110° (140° and 180° with optional kit)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP67
Weight	12 Kg (with foundation box 14 Kg)
Use frequency	S3 30%
Max. leaf width	2 m (3.5 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	362 x 153 x 127 (foundation box 430 x 307,5 x 214) mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
770N 230V	10675201

PACKS

770N 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, two release keys, a 400V 12.5µF thrust capacitor.
Foundation box includes: a foundation box, a stainless steel lid, a leaf supporting bracket equipped with a lever release system, two release keys and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 324

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

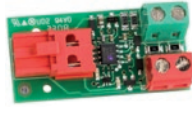
720309

>>



Encoder unit for 770N

404035



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062



Stainless steel
foundation box with
release system
(Patented)

490110



Foundation box with
release system
(Patented)

490065



Release lock with
customised key

712104001-10



Opening to 140° kit

390612

>>



Opening to 180° kit

490111



Internal opening
mechanical stop

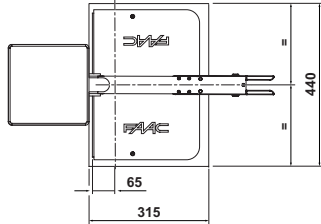
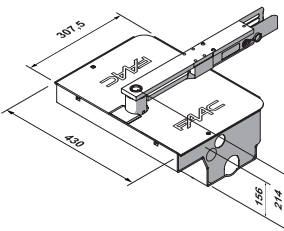
722121



Internal closing
mechanical stop

722122

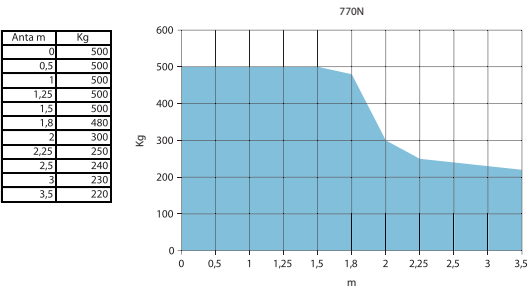
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



NOTE

ATTENTION: The operator 770N must be supplied with a foundation box.
For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two foundation boxes and electronic control unit.

GRAPHIC



OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

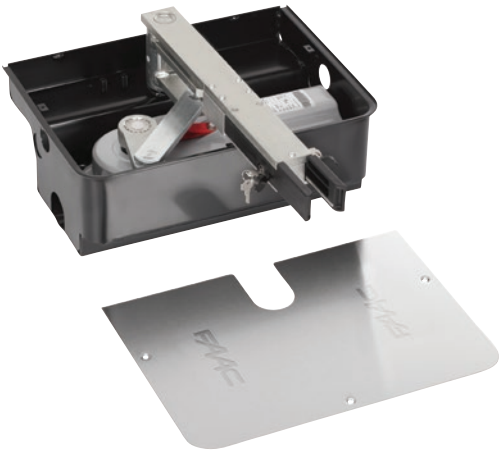
Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193



770N 24V

Underground electromechanical operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 3,5 m (with electric lock)

Max weight

500 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Invisible operator.
- Anti-crushing device and virtual encoder with inversion on obstacles.
- Manual release with double lever accessible both from inside and outside of the property (Patented).



24V SAFEzone
system:
770N 24V + E024S
or E124



24V GREENTech
system:
770N 24V + E124



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	770N 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V
Max. power	70 W
Max. torque	330 Nm
Max. angular speed	6 °/s
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg (see graph)
Max. leaf opening angle	110° (140° and 180° with optional kit)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Protection class	IP67
Weight	12 Kg (with foundation box 14 Kg)
Use frequency	Continuous use
Max. leaf width	2 m (3.5 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	362 x 153 x 127 (foundation box 430 x 307,5 x 214) mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
770N 24V	10675301

PACKS

770N 24V includes: an electromechanical operator, installation accessories, two release keys.

Foundation box includes: a foundation box, a stainless steel lid, a leaf supporting bracket equipped with a lever release system, two release keys and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 325

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E024S Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 138

790286



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

790284

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

390923



Emergency battery support kit ♦
(specific for E124)

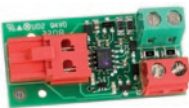
390926



Encoder unit for 770N

404035

>>



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or E024S boards with photocell no BUS)

790062



Stainless steel foundation box with release system
(Patented)

490110



Foundation box with release system
(Patented)

490065



Release lock with customised key

712104001-10



Opening to 140° kit

390612



Opening to 180° kit

490111

>>



Internal opening mechanical stop

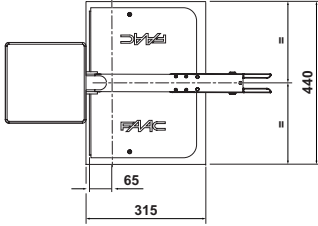
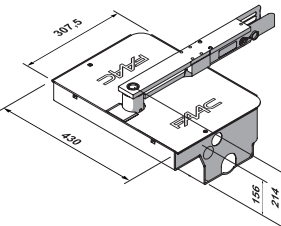
722121



Internal closing mechanical stop

722122

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

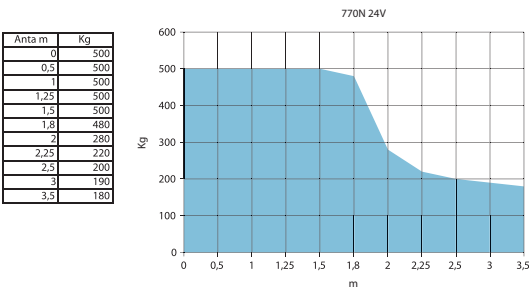


NOTE

ATTENTION: The operator 770N must be supplied with a foundation box.
For a two-leaf gate, provide two operators, two foundation boxes and electronic control unit.

- ♦ It is not compatible with E124 control unit.
- ♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm

GRAPHIC



OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

Automations for swing leaves with underground motor



S800H ENC

24V Underground hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 4 m

Max weight

800 Kg

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Underground operator with hydraulic technology 24V.
- Absolute magnetic encoder (for ENC models) with integrated BUS 2easy (non polarized two wires connection).
- Integrated Positive Stops, possibility to avoid mechanical stops installation. **FAAC Patent.**




24V **SAFEzone** system:
S800H ENC + E024S or E124



24V **GREENTech** system:
S800H ENC + E124



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S800H ENC CBAC 100°	S800H ENC SBW 100°	S800H ENC CBAC 180°	S800H ENC SBW 180°
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz			
Electric motor	With brushes 24V 			
Max. power	60 W			
Max. angular speed	5.5°/s (with E024S) - 8.2°/s (with E124)			
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg			
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C			
Protection class	IP67			
Weight	14 Kg		15 Kg	
Use frequency	Continuous use			
Max. leaf width	2 m	4 m	2 m	4 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	Operator 380 x 220 x 160 - foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm		operator 450 x 220 x 160 - foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included			

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S800H ENC CBAC 100°	108720
S800H ENC SBW 100°	108724
S800H ENC CBAC 180°	108722
S800H ENC SBW 180°	108725

PACKS

S800H ENC includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/ closing (**CBAC**), without lock (**SBW**) an absolute magnetic encoder, a release and adjusting key.

The foundation box includes: a foundation box in cataphoresis treated aluminium with anti-rotation pin, a cover in polished stainless steel.

Typical Installation Examples page. 325

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

790284

ACCESSORIES



Emergency battery support kit ♦
(specific for E124)

390926



Foundation box

490112



Stainless steel foundation box

490113

>>



Release lock with customised key

71209101-10



Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW

390035



Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators

390972



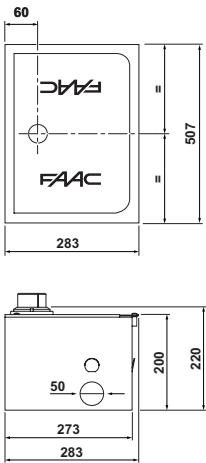
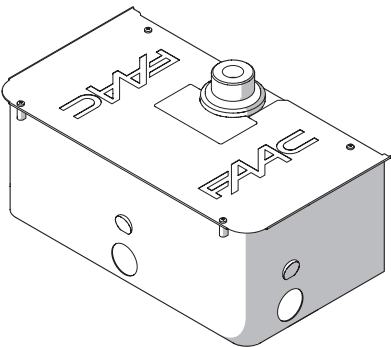
S800 welded shoe kit (welding according to UNI EN ISO 15614-1)

490187

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)

NOTE

♦ The 2 Pb standard batteries are not supplied by FAAC and must have a voltage/current of 12 V/4Ah. Dimensions: 90X70X108 mm



OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



S800 ENC

230V Underground hydraulic operator



Max width single leaf

2 - 4 m

Max weight

800 Kg

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

45 - 30

- Underground operator with hydraulic technology 230V.
- Absolute magnetic encoder (for ENC models) with integrated BUS 2easy (non polarized two wires connection).
- Integrated Positive Stops, possibility to avoid mechanical stops installation. **FAAC Patent.**



230V SAFEzone system:
S800 ENC + E045S or E145S



GREENtech 230V system:
S800 ENC + E045S or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S800 ENC CBAC 100°	S800 ENC SBW 100°	S800 ENC CBAC 180°	S800 ENC SBW 180°
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz			
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase			
Max. power	220 W			
Max. angular speed	7.8°/s			
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg			
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C			
Protection class	IP67			
Weight	16 Kg		16,5 Kg	
Use frequency	45 cycles/hour		30 cycles/hour	
Max. leaf width	2 m	4 m	2 m	4 m
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	Operator 380 x 220 x 160 - foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm		operator 450 x 220 x 160 - foundation box 507 x 283 x 200 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included			

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S800 ENC CBAC 100°	108800
S800 ENC SBW 100°	108802
S800 ENC CBAC 180°	108801
S800 ENC SBW 180°	108803

PACKS

S800 ENC includes: a hydraulic operator with hydraulic lock in opening/ closing (**CBAC**), without lock (**SBW**) an absolute magnetic encoder, a release and adjusting key.

The foundation box includes: a foundation box in cataphoresis treated aluminium with anti-rotation pin, a cover in polished stainless steel.

Typical Installation Examples page. 326

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

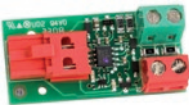
720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062



Foundation box

490112



Stainless steel
foundation box

490113



Hydraulic release
device (to be used
with the code 390972)
for operators CBAC or
SBW

390035



Splined joint group
kit for CBAC or SBW
operators

390972



Release lock with
customised key

71209101-10

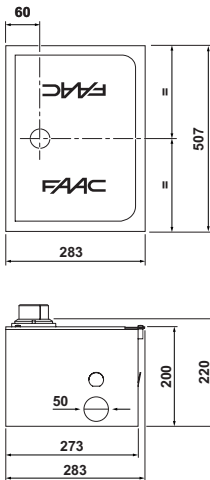
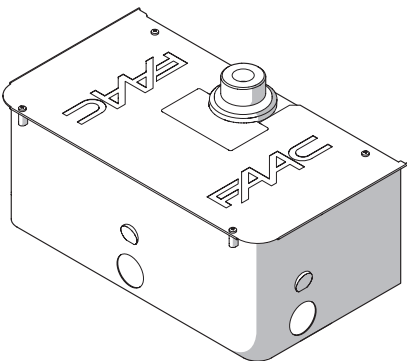
>>

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



S800 welded shoe kit
(welding according to
UNI EN ISO 15614-1)

490187



OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

Swing leaf operator
with integrated motor

S2500I

24V Electromechanical operator



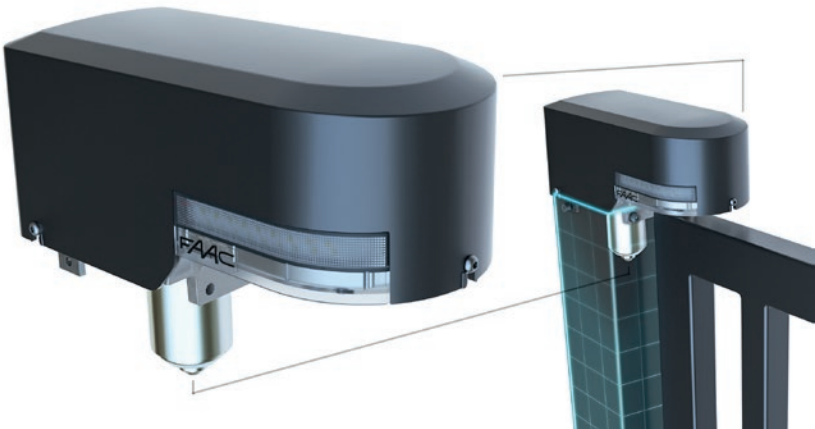
NEW

Max width single leaf

2 - 2,5 m (with electric
lock)

Max. leaf weight

250 kg



- Exclusive modern design adaptable to any architectural setting
- Integrated flashing light easily visible from both inside and outside the property
- Integrated adjustable mechanical stops enable both the opening and closing stop positions to be set (optional)



24V SAFEzone
system:
S2500I + E124




24V GREENTech
system:
S2500I + E124



Watch the video
vimeo.com/faacgroup/S2500I-en

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	S2500I 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V 
Max. power	40W
Max. torque	320Nm
Max. angular speed	10°/s
Max. leaf weight	250 Kg
Max. leaf opening angle	165°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Protection class	IP X4
Weight	7,9 Kg (operator) - 3,3 Kg (hinge) - 1,8 Kg (cover)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	340 x 160 x 150 mm
Electronic equipment	not included
Mechanical stops integrated in opening and closing	optional
Continuous use time (ROT)	Continuous at 55°C
Encoder	BUS magnetic absolute
Max. leaf width	2 m (2,5m with electric lock)
Square section pillar dimensions	100x100, 120x120, 150x150 mm

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
S2500I 24V	104250

PACKS

S2500I includes: an electromechanical actuator, actuator-hinge fastenings, a pack of grease and a release key.
Hinge S2500I includes: an upper hinge consisting of a plate, gear, pillar fastenings, joint and bushing for connection to the leaf, 2 integrated flashing LED lights and release lock.

Typical Installation Examples page. 326

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure
Info at page 139

790284

ACCESSORIES



Emergency battery support kit
(specific for E124)

390926



Cover S2500I RAL Neutral

416251



Hinge S2500I

490250

>>



Cover S2500I RAL 7021

416250



XK30 Key selector with lever release

391456



External release with customized keys from no. 1 to no. 10

424550001-10



External release kit for S2500I

390091



Integrated mechanical stops S2500I

490252

>>



Guide bracket kit S2500I

490253



Column adapter 100mm S2500I

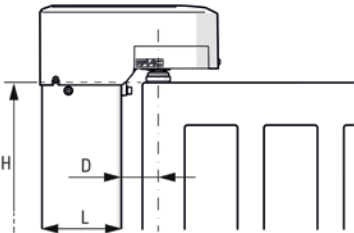
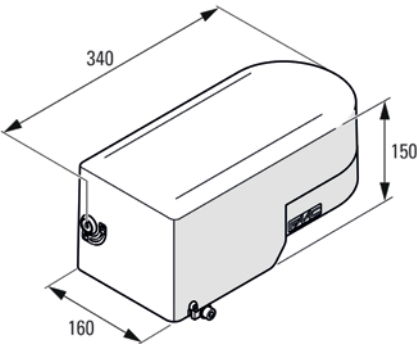
490254



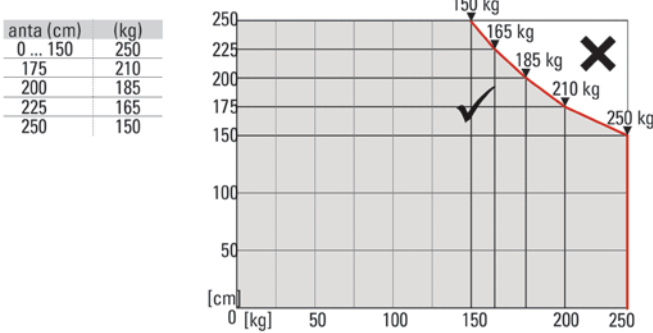
Column adapter 120mm S2500I

490255

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



H max (mm)	L (mm)	D (mm)
2500	100	50 ... 90
	120	
	150	



OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES



AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES

AUTOMATION FOR SLIDING GATES

Type of installation

Max. leaf weight (kg)			
400	C4000I - C720		
500	740		
600	746 ER	746 ER	
800	C721	C721	
900	741		
1000	844 R Reversible		844 R Reversible
1800	844 ER		844 ER - C851
2200	844 R 3PH		
3500	884 MC 3PH		

Typical Installation Examples page. 318

Concealed gearmotor
for sliding gates

C4000I

Concealed gearmotor 24V



NEW

Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Max speed

16 m/min

Type of use

Residential



- Compact dimensions, perfectly integrable in the architectural context
- Electronic control unit and absolute electronic encoder (patented), having functions of reverse on obstacle and recognition of limit switches
- Manual unlocking accessible from inside and outside the property



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C4000I
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	24 V
Max. power	150 W
Max expressed force	125 N
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Max. leaf width	8 m
Max. leaf weight	400 kg
Max cantilever leaf weight	250 kg
Leaf speed	16 m/min
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C
Type of use	Residential
Continuous use time (ROT)	Continuous
Protection class	IP30
Dimensions (LxDxH)	110 x 180 x 250 mm
Weight	3,5 kg
Column dimensions	110x110 mm minimum internal dimension

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C4000I	109001

PACKS

C4000I includes: an electromechanical actuator in low voltage with electronic equipment E4000I, pinion gear for rack, a release key and fastening accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 327

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E4000I incorporated electronic control unit
Info at page 154

63003390

ACCESSORIES



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each) ♦

490333

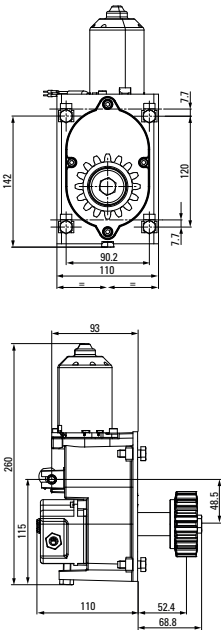


Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



740

230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

500 Kg

Max speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

30%

- Easy programming thanks to the display and to the prewired control unit
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Integrated encoder with reverse function upon obstacle detection and specific management in opening and slow down



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	740 E Z16 with encoder
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	350 W
Max. torque	18 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	450 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:25
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Optical encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	10 kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	295 x 181 x 320 mm
Max. leaf weight	500 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Electronic equipment	740D incorporated

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
740 E Z16 with encoder	1097805

PACKS

740 includes: an electromechanical gearmotor with 740D control unit, encoder for anti-crushing safety device, pinion for rack, two release keys, foundation plate, limit switch magnets.

Typical Installation Examples page. 328

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



740D (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 140

202269

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490125

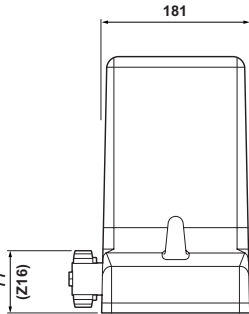
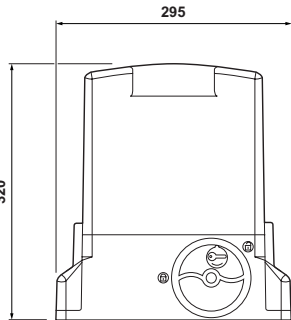


30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each) ♦
490333



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

741

230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

900 Kg

Max speed

12 m/min.

Use frequency

40%

- Easy programming thanks to the display and to the prewired control unit
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Integrated encoder with reverse function upon obstacle detection and specific management in opening and slow down



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	741 E Z16 with encoder
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	500 W
Max. torque	24 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	650 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:25
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z16 module 4
Encoder	Optical encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	295 x 181 x 320 mm
Max. leaf weight	900 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 40%
Electronic equipment	740D incorporated

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
741 E Z16 with encoder	1097815

PACKS

741 includes: an electromechanical gearmotor with 740D control unit, encoder for anti-crushing safety device, pinion for rack, two release keys, foundation plate, limit switch magnets.

Typical Installation Examples page. 328

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



740D (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 140

202269

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490125



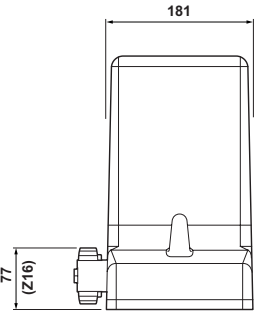
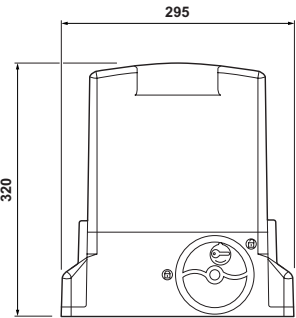
30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each) ♦

490333



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

C720

Low voltage 24V gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

400 Kg

Max speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use

- New patented FAAC reduction principle: very high output (> 80%) and energy efficiency.
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Electronic control unit with anti-crushing device and electronic encoder with reverse function upon detection of obstacle.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C720 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Brush motor 24V ---
Max. power	170 W
Max. torque	18 Nm
Max expressed force	320 N
Reduction ratio	1:49
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	18 m/min (adjustable)
Speed adjustment and motor control	Yes - electronic adjustment
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	Electronic encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	8 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	304 x 180 x 282 mm
Max. leaf weight	400 Kg
Use frequency	100 %
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E721

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C720 24V	109320

PACKS

C720 includes: a low voltage electromechanical operator with E721 electronic control unit, pinion for rack, release key, foundation plate.

Typical Installation Examples page. 329

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E721 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 141
63002485

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦
390923



Release lock with customised key
712501001-10



Customised release lock kit (10 pcs. pack)
424002

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490124



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490125



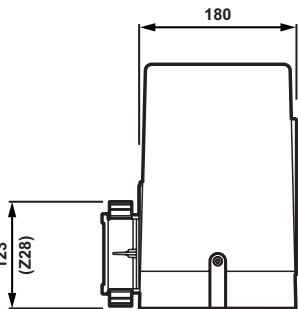
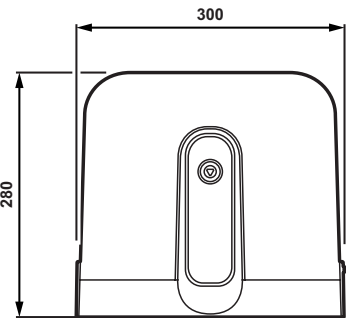
30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each) ♦
490333



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178

>>

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

C721

Low voltage 24V gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

800 Kg

Max speed

18 m/min.

Use frequency

Continuous use

- New mobile-axis reduction principle: exceptionally high mechanical performance (>80%) and energy saving. **FAAC Patent.**
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Electronic control unit with anti-crushing device and electronic encoder with reverse function upon detection of obstacle.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C721 24V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Brush motor 24V
Max. power	290 W
Max. torque	30 Nm
Max expressed force	530 N
Reduction ratio	1:49
Max. leaf width	15 m
Leaf speed	18 m/min (adjustable)
Speed adjustment and motor control	Yes - electronic adjustment
Limit switch	Magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Encoder	Electronic encoder
Force adjustment	Via electronic control board
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	8 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	304 x 180 x 282 mm
Max. leaf weight	800 Kg
Use frequency	100 %
Electronic equipment	Incorporated E721

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C721 24V	109321

PACKS

C721 includes: a low voltage electromechanical operator with E721 electronic control unit, pinion for rack, release key, foundation plate. The C721 includes the release lock with customisable key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 329

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E721 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 141
63002485

ACCESSORIES



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦
390923



Release lock with customised key
712501001-10

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490124



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each) ♦
490333

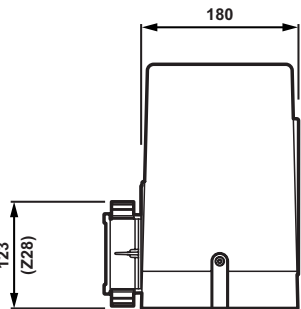
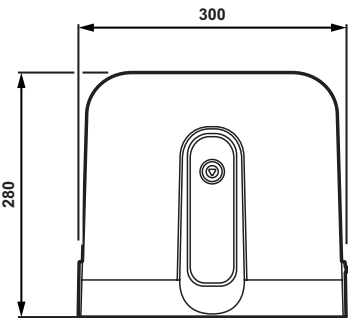


Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

746 E R

230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

400 - 600 Kg

Max speed

9,6 - 12 m/min.

Use frequency

70%

- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	746 E R Z16	746 E R Z20
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	400 W	
Max. torque	26 Nm (*)	
Max expressed force	810 N (*)	650 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30	
Max. leaf width	40 m	50 m
Leaf speed	9.6 m/min	12 m/min
Speed adjustment and motor control	No	
Limit switch	Magnetic	
Pinion	Z16 module 4	Z20 module 4
Encoder	Magnetic encoder	
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath and via board	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	
Thermal protection	120°C	
Protection class	IP44	
Weight	14 Kg	
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 337 mm	
Max. leaf weight	600 Kg	400 Kg
Use frequency	70%	
Electronic equipment	780D incorporated	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
746 E R Z16	109776
746 E R Z20	109773

PACKS

746 E R Z16 and ER Z20, designed for on-rack applications include: a gearmotor with pinion and 780D control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, covering carters.

Typical Installation Examples page. 330

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



780D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 143
63000710

ACCESSORIES



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments
737816



Lock with custom key (1-10)
71275101-10



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490124



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490333

PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack
719167

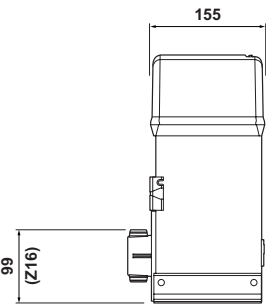
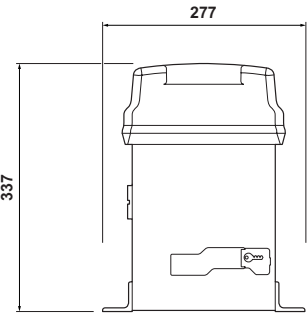


Pinion Z16 for rack
719130

NOTE

◆ Max gate weight: 400kg.

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

844 E R

230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1.800 Kg

Max speed

9,5 - 12 m/min.

Use frequency

70 %

- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- Magnetic limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



**GREENtech 230V
system:**
844 E R + E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844 E R Z16	844 R
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	660 W	
Max. torque	37 Nm (*)	
Max expressed force	1.160 N (*)	1.160 N (Z16) - 930 N (Z20) (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30	
Max. leaf width	40 m	40 m (Z16) 50 m (Z20)
Leaf speed	9.5 m/min	9.5 m/min (Z16) - 12 m/min (Z20)
Speed adjustment and motor control	No	
Limit switch	Magnetic	
Pinion	Z16 module 4	No
Encoder	Magnetic encoder	
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath and via board	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C ÷ +55°(+65°C considering 50% use frequency)	
Thermal protection	120°C	
Protection class	IP44	
Weight	14.5 Kg	
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 388 mm	
Max. leaf weight	1.800 Kg	1.800 Kg (Z16) - 1,000 Kg (Z20)
Use frequency	70%	
Electronic equipment	780D incorporated	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
844 E R Z16	109837
844 R	109838

PACKS

844 E R Z16, designed for on-rack applications, includes: a gearmotor with pinion and 780D control unit, limit switch magnets, release key, covering carters.

844 R, designed for on-rack applications, includes: a gearmotor without pinion and without electronic board, magnetic limit switches, release key, protective covers.

Typical Installation Examples page. 330

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



780D electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 143
63000710



578D electronic control unit (remote installation)
Info at page 142
790922



E145S control unit
Info at page 136
790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units
720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units
720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units
720309

>>



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments
737816



Lock with custom key (1-10)
71275101-10



Kit of 4 fastening screws to be screwed in (package of 4 kits) to be combined with 1 m of 490333
390178 € 2.00

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490124

>>



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490333

PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack
719167

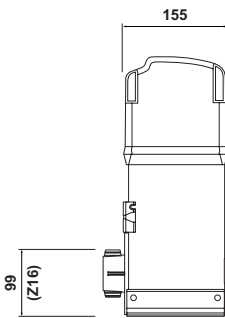
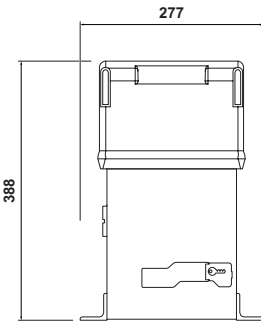


Pinion Z16 for rack
719130

NOTE

♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



844 ER 3PH

400V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1,600 - 2,200 Kg

Use frequency

70%

- New built-in E844 3PH control unit with encoder control and smooth acceleration/deceleration ramps
- Maximum anti-crushing safety by coupling the twin-disk oil-bath clutch with the electronic device and encoder.
- Inductive limit switch.
- Designed for height and side adjustable fastening.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844 ER 3PH
Power supply voltage	380-415V~ 3PH+N 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous three phase
Max. power	950 W
Max. torque	62 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	2500 N (Z12) - 1900 N (Z16) - 1500 N (Z20) (*)
Reduction ratio	1:30
Max. leaf width	30 m (Z12) - 40m (Z16) - 50 m (Z20)
Leaf speed	7.2 m/min (Z12) - 9.5 m/min (Z16) - 12 m/min (Z20)
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Inductive with metal sheet
Pinion	No
Encoder	No
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	155°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	15 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 388 mm
Max. leaf weight	2.200 Kg (Z12) - 1.800 Kg (Z16) - 1.000 Kg (Z20)
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	Built-in

(*) data referred to 400V ~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
844 ER 3PH	109924

PACKS

844 ER 3PH includes: gearmotor designed for rack assembly without pinion and with electronic board E844 3PH, mechanical assembly limit switch plates, release key, protective covers.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E844 3PH electronic board (built into the motor)*
Info at page 144
202073

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720309

>>



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments

737816



Lock with custom key (1-10)

71275101-10

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490124

PINIONS



Pinion Z20 for rack

719167



Pinion Z16 for rack

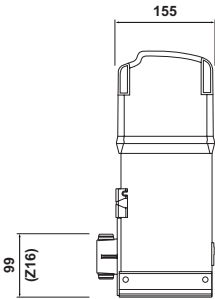
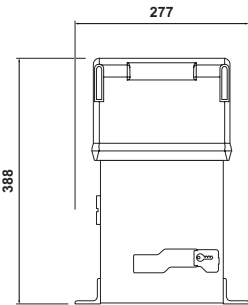
719130



Pinion Z12 for rack (max gate weight 2200 Kg) for 844 R 3PH

7191661

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

NOTE

♦ The E844 3PH electronic board, supplied inside the gearmotor, is compatible with model E-L-LM enclosures and can be controlled remotely if required

OTHER ACCESSORIES	Key operated buttons page 174	Safety edges page 185	Transmitters and receivers page 166	Photocells and columns page 182	Flashing lights page 192	Various accessories page 193



844 R Reversible

230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1,000 Kg

Use frequency

70%

- Reversible: when no power is supplied to the motor, the sliding leaf can always be moved manually.
- An electric lock is needed to grant hold in closing
- Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath (anti-crushing safety device)
- Inductive limit switch
- Key protected lever release device.



GREENtech 230V
system:
844 E R + E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	844 R Reversible
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	550 W
Traction and thrust force	0÷68 daN (Z12)
Motor rotation speed	750 cycles/min
Reduction ratio	1:10
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Weight	14.5 Kg
Protection class	IP 44
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Max speed	11,6 m/min (Z12)
Thermal protection	140°C
Limit switch	Magnetic
Twin-disk	Twin-disk in oil-bath
Type of treatment	Cataphoresis
Dimensions (LxDxH)	277 x 155 x 388 mm
Max. leaf weight	1.000 kg
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
844 R Z12 Rev.	109897

PACKS

844 R Reversible includes: a gearmotor designed for on-rack application with pinion, limit switch magnets for mechanical assembly, release key, covering carters.

Typical Installation Examples page. 332

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



578D electronic control unit (remote installation)
Info at page 142
790922



E145S control unit
Info at page 136
790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units
720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units
720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units
720309

>>

RACKS



Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments
737816



Lock with custom key (1-10)
71275101-10



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490122



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490123



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490124

>>

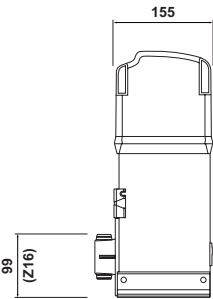
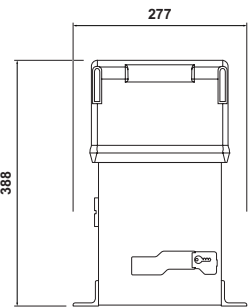
INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including mechanical fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490125



30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)
490333



NOTE

For gate hold in closing you need to install an electric lock.
♦ Max gate weight: 400kg.

For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



884 MC 3PH

400V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

3,500 Kg

Use frequency

50 - 100%

- New built-in E844 3PH control unit with programming via display and buttons
- Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
- Breaking device: reduced stop spaces and keeps the gate closed.
- Steel housing protected by cataphoresis treatment and polyester paint.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	884 MC 3PH
Power supply voltage	220-240V / 380-415V~ 3 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous three phase
Max. power	850 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 155 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	3.200 N (*)
Reduction ratio	1:43,2
Max. leaf width	42 m
Speed adjustment and motor control	No
Limit switch	Roller lever micro switch
Pinion	No
Encoder	No
Force adjustment	Twin-disk clutch in oil-bath
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C ÷ +65°C
Thermal protection	155°C
Protection class	IP55
Weight	50 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	430 x 310 x 586 mm
Max. leaf weight	3,500 Kg
Use frequency	100% (up to 2,000 Kg) - 50% (over 2,000 Kg)
Electronic equipment	E844 3PH incorporated

(*) data referred to 230/400V ~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
884 MC 3PH	109885

PACKS

884 MC 3PH includes: a gearmotor designed for rack assembly without pinion and with E844 3PH electronic board, limit switch plates, release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 331

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E844 3PH electronic board (built into the motor)
Info at page 144
202073

ACCESSORIES



Foundation plate
737628

RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x30 module 6 (length 1 m)
719328



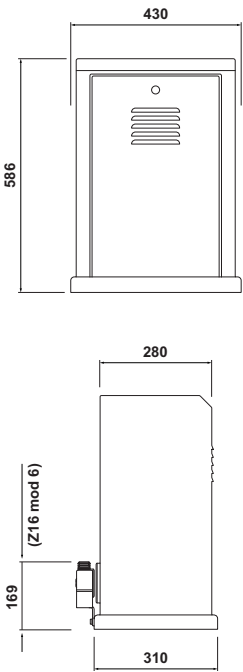
Angle fixing bracket pack rack (3 pc)
722123

PINIONS



Pinion Z16 module 6 with protection for rack
719169

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



C851

230V Gearmotor



Max. leaf weight

1.800 Kg

Max speed

40 m/min

Use frequency

100%

- Ideal for special applications where fast operation is required and a continuous service (100%).
- Irreversibility guaranteed by integrated electric brake on the powerful geared motor 1.1KW.
- Speed programming via integrated frequency inverter **on the E850S control board**.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	C851
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	1 KW three phase with four poles
Type of gearmotor	Worm screw with oil lubrication
Max. power	1,800 W
Max. torque	168 Nm (*)
Max expressed force	3.000 N (*)
Max. leaf width	20 m
Leaf speed	20 ÷ 40 m/min (adjustable)
Speed adjustment and motor control	On control board
Limit switch	integrated mechanics + magnetic
Pinion	Z28 module 4
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	75°C
Protection class	IP54
Weight	40 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	510 x 295 x 467 mm
Max. leaf weight	1.800 Kg
Use frequency	100% (T=25 °C)
Electronic equipment	E850S incorporated

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
C851	109903

PACKS

C851 includes: a gearmotor designed for rack assembly with pinion Z28, with E850S electronic device equipped with on-board inverter and built-in magnetic and mechanical limit switches.

Typical Installation Examples page. 332

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Built-in E850S control board
Info at page 145

63003207

ACCESSORIES



C851 Foundation plate

737850

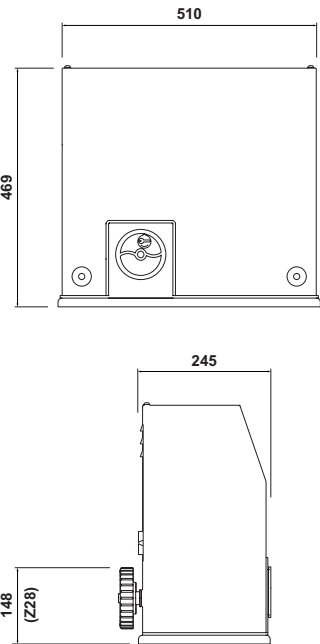
RACKS



Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)

490122

INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS (MM)



For any other configuration please refer to the technical manual

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193






AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS



AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS

AUTOMATIONS FOR SECTIONAL DOORS

Type of installation

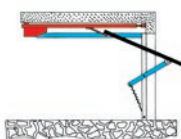
Door max dimensions L x H (m)			
3,00 x 3,80 UP AND OVER springs/counterweights (with GDA 2400 adapter)	D600 D700 HS	D1000	
5.00 x 3.80 SECTIONAL	D600 D700 HS	D1000	
			540
			541
			541 3PH
	Electromechanical ceiling operator		Side application oil bath operator

Typical Installation Examples page. 318

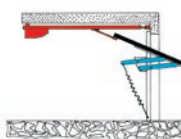
Types of up and over/sectional doors with potential for automate function, with: D600 - D700 HS - D1000



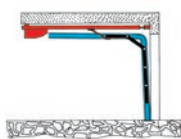
COUNTERBALANCED
(with GDA 2400 adapter)



HORIZONTAL TRACKS



DOUBLE LEVER



SECTIONAL
(with curved arm)



D600

24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive



Maximum traction/thrust force

600 N

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- Belt transmission.
- Limit switch adjusting electronic deceleration and reverse on obstacle detection.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	D600
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ---
Max. power	220 W
Max expressed force	600 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	6.6 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	1.3 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.2 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E600 incorporated
Use frequency	Continuous use

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
D600 Dolphin Kit K868	10566515
D600 Dolphin Kit K433	10566516

PACKS

IMPORTANT: a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt drive) must always be ordered with every D600 operator.

D600 includes: an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

Typical Installation Examples page. 333

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E600 electronic control unit incorporated
Info at page 146

2024015

ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors

390768



Central track support supplied as standard with two-piece tracks

390765



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit [†]

390923

>>



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)

390488



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm, from 1 to 10

424591001-10

NOTE

Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology



only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

BELT RAILS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



D700 HS

24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive



Maximum traction/thrust force

700 N

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- Belt transmission.
- Speed up to 12 m/minute. Double compared to traditional automations!



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	D700 HS
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ---
Max. power	440 W
Max expressed force	700 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	12 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	2.5 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.3 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E700HS incorporated
Use frequency	Continuous use

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
D700 HS	110602

PACKS

IMPORTANT: a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt drive) must always be ordered with every D700 HS operator.

D700 HS includes: an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

Typical Installation Examples page. 333

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E700 HS electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 146

63002425

ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors

390768



Central track support supplied as standard with two-piece tracks

390765



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit *

390923

>>



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)

390488



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm, from 1 to 10

424591001-10

NOTE

Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology

 only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

BELT RAILS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



D1000

24V Electromechanical operator with belt or chain drive



Maximum traction/thrust force

1000 N

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Easy and fast installation thanks to the pre assembled rail and rotation coupling.
- Belt transmission.
- Limit switch adjusting electronic deceleration and reverse on obstacle detection.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	D1000
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V
Max. power	350 W
Max expressed force	1000 N
Lintel max height	35 mm
Courtesy light	230V - 40 W (max)
Courtesy light timing	120 s
Max. carriage speed	6.6 m/min
Carriage speed at slow-down	1.3 m/min
Encoder	Electronic
Noisiness	45 dbA
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	For internal use only (IP20)
Weight	6.4 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 200 x 145 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	See BELT RAILS table
Electronic equipment	E1000 integrated
Use frequency	Continuous use

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
D1000 Dolphin kit K868	10566615
D1000 Dolphin kit K433	10566616

PACKS

IMPORTANT: a rail (single piece or two pieces with belt drive) must always be ordered with every D1000 operator.

D1000 includes: an electromechanical operator with electronic control unit and timed courtesy light, accessories for installation, internal release device.

Typical Installation Examples page. 334

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E1000 electronic control unit (incorporated)
Info at page 146

2024025

ACCESSORIES



Curved arm for sectional doors

390768



GDA 2400 adapter for up and over doors with counterweights of max height 2400 mm

390548



Central track support supplied as standard with two-piece tracks

390765

>>



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit [†]

390923



Cable and sheath for external release (application to the existing handle)

390488



External key release for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm, from 1 to 10

424591001-10

NOTE

Important: E600/E700 HS/E1000 electronic control units with new technology



only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver.

Automations D600 - D700 HS - D1000 can only be equipped with the XL24L flashing light.

To install the external key release you need to use the cable and sheath accessory for external release device.

BELT RAILS

Rack	Door max dimensions L x H (m)	Sectional door max. dimensions L x H (m)	Length of rail (mm)	Carriage max travel (mm)	Item code
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,15	5.00 x 2.02	2400	2020	390120
Single with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390126
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390132
Single with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390139
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 2,60	5.00 x 2.62	3000	2620	390226
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,20	5.00 x 3.20	3600	3200	390232
Two-piece with belt	3,00 x 3,80	5.00 x 3.80	4200	3800	390239

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

230V Gearmotor for industrial
sectional doors



Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 40%



- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal for industrial application with “dead-man” control.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	540 V BPR
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	800 W
Drive	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	50 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	No
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	540BPR incorporated
Use frequency	S3 - 40%

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
540 V BPR kit	109509

PACKS

540 V BPR includes: a gearmotor with integrated limit switches and 540BPR control unit, securing plate, “cord operated” emergency release device, manual motion “chain” device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m, XB300 push button panel

Typical Installation Examples page. 334

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



540BPR electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 147
2022805

ACCESSORIES



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m

390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m

390720

>>



Transmission kit for “off axis” applications R. 1:1,5

390744



Transmission kit for “off axis” applications R. 1:2,0

390745



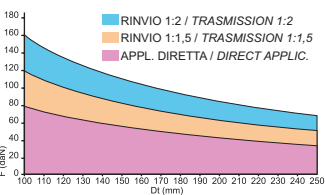
XB300 push button panel

402500

NOTE

- ◆ For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



To assess the correct application of the automation, measure the force required to lift the door (can also be found in the documents provided with the door) and the diameter of the cable reel drum. The graph will allow you to determine the possible application of the gearmotor and the need to use the out of axis application return kit. (see accessories).

KEY:
F = Max force necessary to manually move the door
Dt = Diameter of the winding drum

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



230V Gearmotor for industrial
sectional doors



Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 40%

- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal to be used with "automatic/semiautomatic logics" with "remote" control unit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	541 V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	800 W
Drive	Passing shaft diam. 25.4 mm (1")
Drive rotation speed	23 rpm (*)
Max stroke	24 revs
Max. torque	50 Nm (*)
Max. door weight	See FIELD OF APPLICATION graphic
Encoder	Integrated
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	14 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	92 x 376 x 266 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 40%

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
541 V	109542

PACKS

541 V includes: a gearmotor with limit switches and integrated encoder, securing plate, “cord operated” emergency release device, manual motion “chain” device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

Typical Installation Examples page. 335

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



EB 578D Electronic module (578D control unit, container, switch-disconnector, control panel and activation key)

402501



578D electronic control unit (remote installation)
Info at page 142

790922

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units

720309

>>



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m

390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m

390720



Transmission kit for “off axis” applications
R. 1:1,5

390744



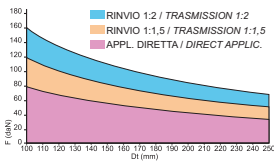
Transmission kit for “off axis” applications
R. 1:2,0

390745

NOTE

- ◆ For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.
- ◆ The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



To assess the correct application of the automation, measure the force required to lift the door (can also be found in the documents provided with the door) and the diameter of the cable reel drum. The graph will allow you to determine the possible application of the gearmotor and the need to use the out of axis application return kit. (see accessories).

KEY:
F = Max force necessary to manually move the door
Dt = Diameter of the winding drum

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193



541 3PH

400V Gearmotor for industrial sectional doors



Max. door weight

See graph

Use frequency

S3 - 60%

- Direct application on the spring-carrier shaft or indirect by chain transmission.
- Non reversing gearmotor.
- Ideal to be used with "automatic/semiautomatic logics" with "remote" control unit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

(*) data referred to 400V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
541 X 3PH	109520

PACKS

541 X 3PH includes: a gearmotor with limit switches, securing plate, “cord operated” emergency release device, manual motion “chain” device (winch) for installations higher than 4 m.

Typical Installation Examples page. 335

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



EB 540BPR 3PH electronic control unit (540BPR control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button panel and activation key)

402502



EB 578D 3PH Control unit (78D control unit, enclosure, cut-off switch, contactors, push button control panel and activation key)

402504

ACCESSORIES



Fixing plate for three dimensional adjustment

390721



Rapid release extension for installations of up to 8 m

390719



Chain winch extension for installations of up to 8 m

390720

>>



Transmission kit for “off axis” applications R. 1:1,5

390744



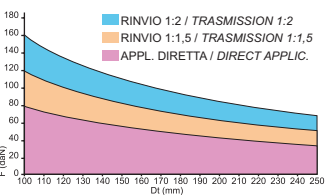
Transmission kit for “off axis” applications R. 1:2,0

390745

NOTE

- ♦ For installation of the gearmotor at heights of up to 4 m order cod. 390719 and/or cod. 390720.
- ♦ The transmission kit R. 1:1,5 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z30 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.
- ♦ The transmission kit R. 1:2,0 includes: Securing plate of gearmotor including the chain tension adjustment system, Pinion Z20 with shaft for installation on the gearmotor, Pinion Z40 with shaft for installation on the sectional door shaft and transmission chain.

GRAPHIC - APPLICATION FIELDS



KEY:
F = Max force necessary to manually move the door
Dt= Diameter of the winding drum

The graph shows with which type of application the 541 3PH model can be installed, considering the maximum force F necessary to manually move the door, expressed in daN (1daN = force required to lift 1.02 kg) and the diameter Dt of the rope-winding drum, expressed in millimetres. For example, if a door can be moved with a force of 108 daN and the drum diameter is 180 mm, a 541 3PH model with chain transmission of 1:1.5 must be installed.

N.B. force F can be measured with a dynamometer. It is not directly related to the door weight, but to its balance.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192




Various accessories
page 193



AUTOMATIONS FOR UP AND OVER DOORS

AUTOMATIONS FOR UP AND OVER DOORS

Type of installation

Door max dimensions L x H (m)			
3,00 x 2,70	550*		
3,50 x 3,00		580**	580**
4,00 x 3,00 with 2 operators	550*		
6,00 x 4,00 with two operators		580**	580**
* electromechanical ** hydraulic			

Typical Installation Examples page. 318

Models of up and over doors with counterweights that can be automated with: 550 - 580



OVERRUNNING



NOT OVERRUNNING



WITH ARTICULATED COVER



550

230V Electromechanical operator



Door max dimensions (W x H)

3 x 2,7 m (4 x 3 m with
two operators)

Max. door weight

10 Kg/m²

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

S3 - 30%

- Anti-crushing safety device: electronic adjustment coupling of torque transmission and ENCODER.
- Integrated limit switcher micro switch for greater frequency of use.
- Internal release and ready for external release with customized key



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	550 ITT	550 Secondary
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	350 W	
Max. torque	300 Nm (*)	
Max. angular speed	12 °/s (*)	
Opening time	15 s	
Encoder	Optical	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Thermal protection	140 °C	
Protection class	For internal use only (IP31)	
Weight	7.5 Kg	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	670 x 175 x 120 mm	
Max. door dimension (LxH)	3,00 x 2,70 (**)	4,00 x 3,00 (**)
Max. door weight	10 Kg/m ²	
Electronic equipment	E550 incorporated	Not included
Use frequency	S3 - 30%	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

(**) For up and over doors with max. length between 3 and 4 m (height 3 m) use a 550 ITT primary operator and 550 Secondary. In this case the E550 control unit (built-in in 550 ITT) also manages the 550 Secondary.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
550 ITT	110549
550 Secondary	110553

PACKS

550 Secondary includes: an electromechanical operator, protective cover with integrated wall light, timed courtesy light, thrust capacitor 10µF 400V (8µF 400V mod. L).

550 ITT includes: an electromechanical operator, protective cover with integrated wall light, E550 electronic control unit, opening and closing mechanical limit switches, encoder, timed courtesy light, thrust capacitor 10µF 400V (8µF 400V mod. L).

Typical Installation Examples page. 336

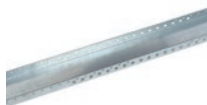
ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E550 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)
Info at page 149

2022855

ACCESSORIES



Securing longitudinal support length 1.5 m

722136



Securing longitudinal support length 2 m

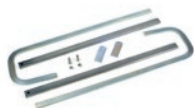
722140



Packs with two straight telescopic arms

390563

>>



Packs with two curved telescopic arms

390564



Packs with two straight telescopic arms with bush not to be welded

738709



2 transmission pipes 1.5 m, supports, for installation with 1 operator

736022



Pair of transmission tubes, supports, 2 operator installation

390592



External release with customized keys from no. 1 to no. 10

424550001-10



Kit for external release

390607

>>



Kit for IP44 protection class

110554



External release extension for doors with thickness greater than 15 mm

424551

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

580

230V Hydraulic operator



Door max dimensions (W x H)

3,5 x 3 m (6 x 4 m with
two operators)

Max. door weight

15 Kg/m²

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

60

- Anti-crushing safety device thanks to an hydraulic device.
- A safe long-lasting, powerful and quiet operator.
- Guaranteed door hold when opening, even in strong wind conditions.



**GREENtech
system:**
580 + E045S or
E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	580 CBAC
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	450 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75 lpm (*)
Max. angular speed	9°15'/s (*)
Opening time	20
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Thermal protection	120 °C
Protection class	IP55
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Weight	12 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	480 x 96 x 110 mm
Max. door dimension (LxH)	3,50 x 3,00 (**)
Max. door weight	15 Kg/m ²
Electronic equipment	Not included
Use frequency	60 cycles/hour

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

(**) For doors with width of over 3,50 m install two operators. An electric lock should be installed for operators without hydraulic locking.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
580 CBAC	104501

PACKS

580 includes: one hydraulic operator with hydraulic locking in opening and closing (580 CBAC), a 8µF 400V thrust capacitor

Typical Installation Examples page. 336

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Securing longitudinal
support length 1.5 m

722299



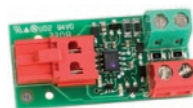
External release with
key for doors with max
thickness 15 mm
(from n. 1 to n. 10)

424560001-10



External release with
key for doors with
thickness over 15 mm
(from n. 1 to n. 10)

424560101-10



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062

INSTALLATION MECHANICAL ASSEMBLY



Packs with two
straight telescopic
arms

390432



Packs with two curved
telescopic arms

390433



Pair of transmission
pipes with lateral
supports, for
installation with 1
operator

390434



2 transmission pipes
with lateral supports,
for installation with 2
operators

390435

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192




Various
accessories
page 193



AUTOMATION FOR FOLDING DOORS

AUTOMATION FOR FOLDING DOORS

Type of installation

Max width of single panel (m)			
1,50	390 230V	560 CBAC	560 CBAC
2,00		560 SB	560 SB
	electromechanical	hydraulic	

Typical Installation Examples page. 318



390 230V

230V Electromechanical actuator with articulated arm



Max width of single panel

1,5 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

S3 - 30%

- Opening through telescopic arm.
- Operator installation directly on one of the two panels.
- Manual release device which can be activated from inside or outside the property.



GREENtech 230V
system:
390 230V + E045S
or E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	390 230V
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Max. power	280 W
Max. torque	250 Nm (*)
Max. angular speed	8 °/s (*)
Max. leaf opening angle	120°
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	140°C
Protection class	IP44
Weight	11.5 Kg
Use frequency	S3 - 30%
Max. leaf width	1.8 m (3 m with electric lock)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	412 x 133 x 134 mm
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
390 230V	104570

PACKS

390 230V includes: an electromechanical operator, accessories for installation, a thrust capacitor 8µF 400V, a release key.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Telescopic arm
(application for folding
doors)

738706



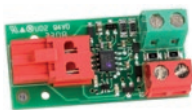
External release
device with cable and
sheath
Length 5 m ♦

401057



Single limit switch kit
(opening or closing)

390682



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062

NOTE

IMPORTANT: the 390 operators must be provided with a jointed arm (swing gate) or with a telescopic arm (for folding doors).

For a two-panel folding door, fit two operators, two articulated arms and electronic control unit.

The 390 operators can be equipped with an opening and a closing limit switch. For management of the limit switches on the 390, you need to use the E145S board.

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

230V Hydraulic operator



Max width of single panel

1,5 - 2 m

Use frequency (cycles/hour)

50



- Ideal for bi-folding doors. Opening and closing through telescopic arm.
- In case of power cut the release device on the operator makes it possible to open and close the gate manually.
- Anti-crushing guaranteed by a pair of by-pass valves.



GREENtech
system:
560 + E045S or
E145S



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	560 CBAC	560 SB
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz	
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase	
Max. power	220 W	
Max expressed force	-	
Max. torque	320 Nm (*)	
Max. angular speed	12,4 °/s (*)	
Motor-pump unit capacity	1 lpm (*)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C	
Thermal protection	120°C	
Protection class	IP55	
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL	
Weight	12 Kg	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	480 x 85 x 110 mm	
Electronic equipment	Not included	
Max. leaf width	1,50 m (single panel)	2,00 m (single panel)
Use frequency	80 cycles/hour	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
560 CBAC	104561
560 SB	104562

PACKS

560 includes: a hydraulic operator - with hydraulic lock in opening and closing (**560 CBAC**) - without hydraulic block (**560 SB**) - a thrust capacitor 8 uF 400 V.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E045S control unit
Info at page 134

790077



E145S control unit
Info at page 136

790076

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. L for
electronic control units

720118



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



Enclosure mod. LM for
electronic control units

720309

>>



Articulated telescopic
arm with accessories
for installation

738700



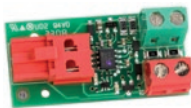
Standard telescopic
arm with accessories
for installation

738703



Manual pulley release

490251



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

115V and WINTER

SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
400 CBAC It.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042011
400 CBAC It.1,5 LN 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042021
400 CBAC It.1,5 LN 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420212
400 CBAC It.1,5 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042071
400 CBAC It.1,5 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420712
400 CBAC It.1 220V	-	-	X	2.2 m	70	Not included	10420177
400 CBAC It.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	2.2 m	70	Not included	104201177
400 CBAC It.1 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	2.2 m	70	Not included	1042011277
400 CBAC It.1,5 LN 220V	-	-	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	10420277
400 CBAC It.1,5 LN 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	104202177
400 CBAC It.1,5 LN 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042021277
400 CBAC It.1,5 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	104207177
400 CBAC It.1,5 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	2.2 m	50	Not included	1042071277
400 SB It.1 220V	-	-	X	4 m	70	Not included	10420677

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
422 CBAC It.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1042001
422 CBAC It.1 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	1.8 m	56	Not included	10420012
422 CBACS It.0,75 220V	-	-	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	10420977
422 CBAC It.1 220V	-	-	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	10420077
422 CBAC It.1 220V UL/CSA	-	X	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	104200177
422 CBAC It.1 115V UL/CSA	X	X	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	1042001277

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
402 CBC It.1 220V UL/USA	-	X	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1044681
402 CBC It.1 115V UL/USA	X	X	-	1.8 m	55	Not included	1044682
402 CBC It.1 220V UL/USA	-	X	X	1.8 m	55	Not included	104468177
402 CBC It.1 115V UL/USA	X	X	X	1.8 m	56	Not included	104468277

115V and WINTER

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
412 115V RH W/O CARTER	X	-	-	1.8 m	18	Not included	1044751
412 115V LH W/O CARTER	X	-	-	1.8 m	18	Not included	1044761

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
413 LS 115V	X	-	-	1.8 m	35	Not included	1044142

SWING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Single-leaf max. width	Use frequency (cycles/hour)		
415 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	2.5 m (3 m with electric lock)	30	Not included	1044152
415 L LS 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	4 m (4 m with electric lock)	25	Not included	1044182

115V and WINTER

SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use			Control unit	Item code
				Max weight	Speed	Use frequency		
844 ER Z16 115V	X	-	-	1.800 Kg	9,5 m/min.	70%	Not included	1098372
844 ER Z16 115V UL/CSA	X	X	-	1.800 Kg	9,5 m/min.	70%	Not included	1098371

SLIDING GATE OPERATORS: SPECIAL VERSIONS





Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Winter oil	Use		Control unit	Item code
				Max weight	Use frequency		
740 E Z16 115V	X	-	-	500 Kg	30%	Built-in 740D	1097801
741 E Z16 115V	X	-	-	900 Kg	40%	Built-in 740D	1097811

CONTROL UNITS

Model	Power Supply Voltage 115V	UL/CSA Certified	Item code
780D	x		63000711
740D	x		2022691
624BLD	x		20227125
624BLD		x	63000395

AUTOMATIC BARRIERS

Type of installation

	B614	615BPR Rapid	615BPR Standard	620 Standard		B680H
		615BPR Rapid	615BPR Standard	620 Standard	620 Rapid	B680H
						B680H
					620 Rapid	B680H
Use cycles	Use continuous	40%	50%	70%	Use continuous	Use continuous
Max beam length	5	2,5	5	5	4	8,3
Opening time (s)	< 2	3	6	from 3,5 to 4,5	from 2 to 3	from 1,5 to 6

B614

Automatic barrier 24V



Max beam length

5 m

Opening time

<2 s (80° with 3 m beam)

Use frequency

- Maximum Anti-crushing safety and motor with integrated encoder
- Speed adjustment and smooth operation.
- Integrated control unit in the upper part of the beam body, i.e easy maintenace and intuitive programming

Continuous use



Watch the video
vimeo.com/faacgroup/b614-en



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	B614
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	With brushes 24V ---
Max. power	165 W
Max. torque	300 Nm
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	Pre-hot dip galvanized, 20µm thick + polyester powder coated
Encoder	Incremental integrated in the motor
Type of deceleration	Electronic + mechanic
Type of beam	Rectangular and round
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP55 (Electronic control unit) - IP44
Weight	40 Kg
Dimensions (LxDxH)	360 x 250 x 1163 mm (installation base 305 x 230 mm)
Beam max length	5 m
Opening time	< 2 s (80°- 3m)
Use frequency	Continuous use
Electronic equipment	E614

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
B614	104614

PACKS

B614 includes: barrier cabinet, electromechanical gearmotor and transmission unit, electronic control unit, installation accessories, a triangular release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 337

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E614 Control unit
(built-in)
Info at page 150

63001034

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Skirt kit length 2 m

428441



Skirt kit length 3 m

428446



Adjustable end foot for
beam support

428805



Support plate for fork

737621



Adjustable fork for
beam support

428806



Foundation plate

490183

>>



B614 integrated
flashing traffic light

410032



Supplementary
triangular release key
(10 pcs. pack)

713002



XBAT 24 emergency
battery kit

390923

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Laser Sensors
page 189

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
4.300	428043
5.000	428002

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Fixing bracket for round beams S 615/620/ B614 ♦

428445



Articulated kit for round beam S (max 4 m)

428444

>>

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND BEAMS S



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

490117



Beam light connection kit

390992



Balancing spring for B614

721209

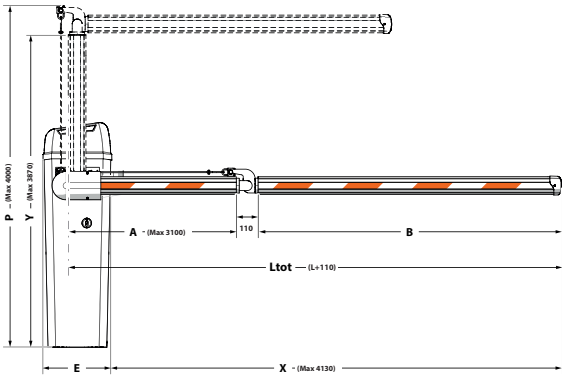


Double spring fittings pack ♦

490186

NUMBER OF NEEDED SPRINGS

Number of springs	Beam (mm)	With lights (mm)	With skirt (mm)	Beam with end foot (mm)	With lights and end foot (mm)	Beam with lights and skirt (mm)	Beam with skirt and end foot (mm)	Beam with lights, skirt and end foot (mm)	With articulation kit (mm)
1	1900 ÷ 4400	1800 ÷ 4150	1700 ÷ 3740	1400 ÷ 3750	1400 ÷ 3650	1550 ÷ 3550	1750 ÷ 3250	1750 ÷ 2540	2300 ÷ 3300
									3310 ÷ 3800
									(if A≤2500)
									3810 ÷ 4800
2	4410 ÷ 4900	4160 ÷ 4900	3750 ÷ 4900	3760 ÷ 4900	3660 ÷ 4900	3560 ÷ 4900	3260 ÷ 4550	2550 ÷ 4100	(if A≤2200)
									3310 ÷ 3800
									(if A>2500)
									3810 ÷ 4800
									(if A>2200)



Misure (mm)
Dimensions (mm)
Größe (mm)
Dimensie (mm)

A	P - 900
B	L - A
E	360
X	L - 170
L	A+B (Max 4300)

NOTE

- ♦ For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam and a round beam with skirt for lengths greater than 2,800 mm requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.
- ◆ Use if two balancing springs are required.

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090
4.815	428091

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428137

>>

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR RECTANGUAL BEAMS



Beam light connection kit

390992



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Rectangular beam light connection kit ♦

390184



Balancing spring for B614

721209

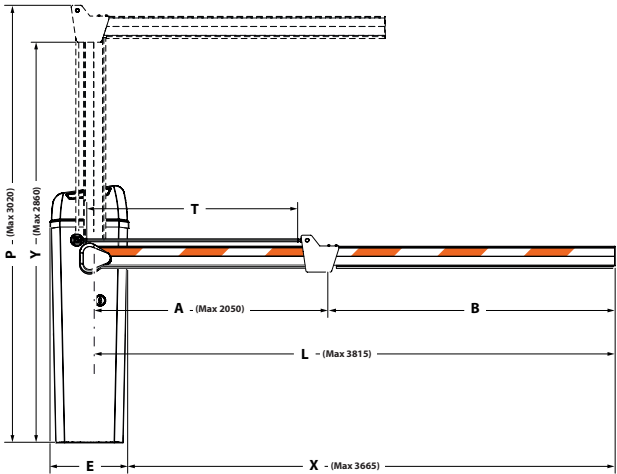


Double spring fittings pack ♦

490186

NUMBER OF NEEDED SPRINGS

Number of springs	Beam (mm)	With lights (mm)	With skirt (mm)	Beam with end foot (mm)	Beam with skirt and end foot (mm)	With articulation kit (mm)
1	1850 ÷ 4300	1800 ÷ 4100	1650 ÷ 3800	1350 ÷ 3700	1750 ÷ 3350	1850 ÷ 2815
						2816 ÷ 3315
						(if A ≤ 1600)
						3316 ÷ 3815
2	4310 ÷ 4810	4110 ÷ 4810	3810 ÷ 4810	3700 ÷ 4810	3360 ÷ 4700	(if A ≤ 1250)
						2816 ÷ 3315
						(if A > 1600)
						3316 ÷ 3815
						(if A > 1250)



Misure (mm)
Dimensions (mm)
Größe (mm)
Dimensie (mm)

A	P - 970
B	L - A
T	A - 50
E	360
X	L - 150

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ◆ Use if two balancing springs are required.

615BPR

Automatic Barrier 230V



Max beam length

5 m

Opening time

2,5 - 5,7 s

Use frequency

40% - 50%

- Hydraulic operator with opening and closing lock.
- Ideal for medium transit frequency and for controlling small and medium private areas.
- Standard version equipped with limit switches and anti-crushing hydraulic safety device



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	615BPR Standard Orange RAL 2004	615BPR Standard Grey RAL 9006	615BPR Rapid
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz		
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase		
Motor rotation speed	1.400 rpm (*)		2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W		
Max. torque	0 ÷ 400 Nm (*)		0 ÷ 300 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1,5 lpm (*)		3 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel		
Type of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting RAL 2004 - RAL 9006	100 micron zinc epoxy galvanisation + polyester painting RAL 2004	
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device		
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable		
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Articulated - Round with lights	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Rectangular articulated - Round	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C		
Thermal protection	120°C		
Cooling	-		
Protection class	IP44		
Weight	34 Kg		
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	270 x 140 x 1015 mm		
Beam max length	5 m		2.5 m
Opening time	5,7 s (90°)		3 s (90°)
Use frequency	50%		40%
Electronic equipment	615BPR incorporated		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
615BPR Standard Orange RAL 2004	104906
615BPR Standard Grey RAL 9006	104910
615BPR Rapid Orange RAL 2004	104907
615BPR Rapid Grey RAL 9006	104911

PACKS

615BPR includes: barrier body, hydraulic transmission system complete with hydraulic control unit and double-acting piston, integrated 615BPR control unit, installation accessories, a triangular release key.

Typical Installation Examples page. 337

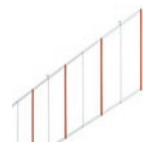
ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



615BPR control unit
(incorporated in
automation)
Info at page 151

790281

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦

428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦

428446



Adjustable fork for
beam support

428806



Support plate for fork

737621



Adjustable end foot for
beam support ♦

428805



Foundation plate

490073

>>



Anti-vandalism valve

401066



Supplementary
triangular release key
(10 pcs. pack)

713002

NOTE

IMPORTANT: the rectangular and S beams have an anti-impact rubber profile; for balancing reasons, “active” safety edges cannot be installed on the beam profile.

♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Laser Sensors
page 189

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
4.300	428043
5.000	428002
The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Fixing bracket for round beams S 615/620/ B614 ♦

428445



Beam light connection kit 615

390081

>>



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

490117

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S (mm)	Round beam S with end foot (mm)	Round beam S with skirt (mm)	Round beam S with skirt and end foot (mm)	Item code
5,5	0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300		721008
6,0	2.310 ÷ 3.300			0 ÷ 2.300	721005
7,0	3.310 ÷ 4.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	721006
8,0	4.310 ÷ 5.000	3.310 ÷ 4.300	3.310 ÷ 4.300		721018

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR ROUND S BEAMS WITH LIGHTS

Ø (mm)	Round beam S with lights (mm)	Round beam S with lights and end foot (mm)	Round beam S with lights and skirt (mm)	Round beam S with lights, skirt and end foot (mm)	Item code
5,5	0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300			721008
6,0	2.310 ÷ 3.300		0 ÷ 2.300	0 ÷ 2.300	721005
7,5	3.310 ÷ 4.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	2.310 ÷ 3.300	721007
8,0	4.310 ÷ 5.000	3.310 ÷ 4.300	3.310 ÷ 4.300		721018

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090
4.815	428091
The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.	



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428137

>>

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ♦ Replace the black shockproof rubber profile with the red one supplied when installing the kit. The kit cannot be used together with other accessories installed on the beam.



Beam light connection kit 615

390081



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Rectangular beam light connection kit ♦

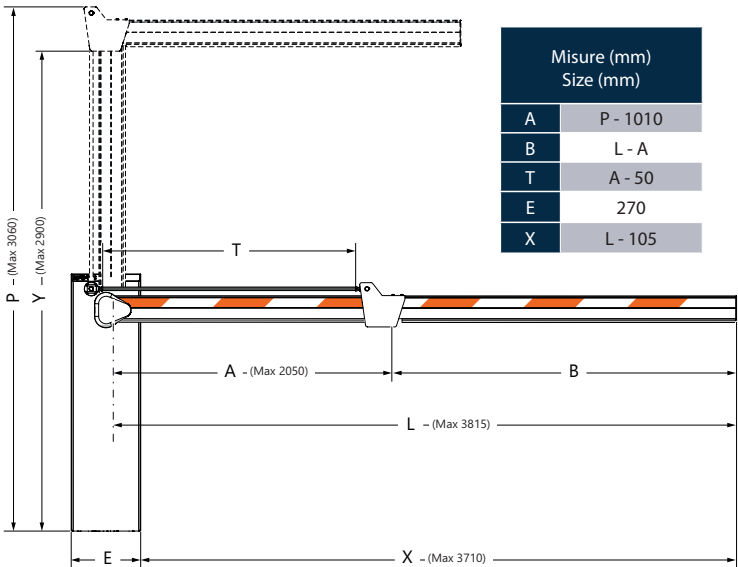
390184

BALANCING SPRINGS FOR RECTANGUAL BEAMS

Ø (mm)	Rectangular beams	Rect. beams with lights (mm)	Rect. beams with skirt (mm)	Rect. Beams with end foot (mm)	Rect. beams with skirt and end foot (mm)	Item code
5,5	1.315 ÷ 2.315	1.315 ÷ 2.315	1.315 ÷ 2.315	1.315 ÷ 1.815	1.315 ÷ 1.815	721008
6,0	2.316 ÷ 2.815	2.316 ÷ 2.815	2.316 ÷ 2.815	1.816 ÷ 2.315	1.816 ÷ 2.315	721005
7,0	2.816 ÷ 3.815	2.816 ÷ 3.670		2.316 ÷ 2.815		721006
7,5			2.816 ÷ 3.815		2.316 ÷ 3.315	721007
8,0	3.816 ÷ 4.815	3.671 ÷ 4.815		2.816 ÷ 3.815		721018

the balancing springs are not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately. For use of the skirt kit and/or end foot, we advise you to select the most suitable balancing spring.

ARTICULATED BEAMS



Misure (mm) Size (mm)	
A	P - 1010
B	L - A
T	A - 50
E	270
X	L - 105

ARTICULATED 615 BALANCING SPRINGS

BALANCING SPRINGS CODES						
A	mm	3815	3315	2815	2315	1815
	750	721007	721006	721006	721005	721008
	1000	721007	721006	721006	721005	721008
	1250	721007	721006	721006	721005	721008
	1500	721007	721006	721006	721005	721005
	1750	721007	721006	721006	721006	721005
	2050	721007	721007	721006	721006	
L						

620 Standard

Automatic Barrier 230V



Max beam length

4 - 5 m

Opening time

3,5 - 4,5 s

Use frequency

70%



- Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- The ideal solution for heavy but not continuous traffic.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	620 Standard
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1400 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 220 / 0 ÷ 180 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	0,75-1 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Rectangular with skirt - Articulated - Round - Round pivoting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	-
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	5 m
Opening time	3,5 s (90° - 3 m) - 4,5 s (90° - 4 m)
Use frequency	70%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
620 standard L/R	See table below

PACKS

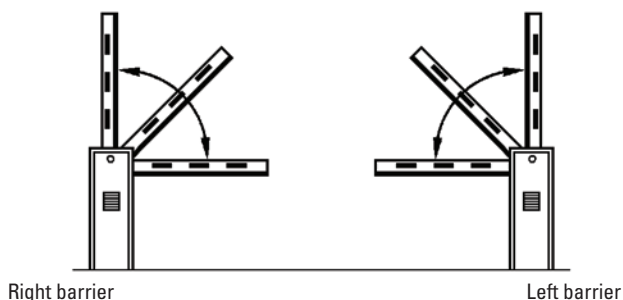
620 Standard includes: barrier body - for a rectangular / round / pivoting round / S-round beam (620 Standard) - for a jointed rectangular beam (jointed 620 Standard), oil-hydraulic movement transmission system complete with a balancing spring, incorporated 624BLD electronic board, installation accessories, one triangular release key.

BARRIER ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	LH version code	RH version code
620 Standard	620 rectangular standard	1.315 ÷ 2.055	1046268	-
		2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046208	1046408
		2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046278	1046478
		3.065 ÷ 3.815	1046288	1046488
		3.825 ÷ 4.815	1046228	1046428
	620 rectangular standard with lights	1.315 ÷ 2.055	1046268	-
		2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046208	1046408
		2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046278	1046478
		3.065 ÷ 3.665	1046288	1046488
		3.675 ÷ 4.490	1046228	1046428
	620 rectangular standard with skirt	4.500 ÷ 4.815	1047508	1047518
		1.815 ÷ 2.805	1046208	1046408
		2.815 ÷ 3.555	1046218	1046418
		3.565 ÷ 3.815	1046228	1046428
		3.825 ÷ 4.815	1047508	1047518
	620 round S	0 ÷ 2.300	1046268	-
		2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046208	1046408
		2.810 ÷ 3.300	1046278	1046478
		3.310 ÷ 3.800	1046288	1046488
		3.810 ÷ 4.300	1046228	1046428
	620 round S with skirt	4.310 ÷ 5.000	1046228	1046428
		0 ÷ 2.300	1046268	-
		2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046208	1046408
		2.810 ÷ 3.300	1046218	1046418
		3.310 ÷ 3.800	1046228	1046428
	620 round pivoting	3.810 ÷ 4.300	1047508	1047518
		4.310 ÷ 5.000	1047508	1047518
		1.500 ÷ 2.240	1046268	-
		2.250 ÷ 2.740	1046208	1046408
		2.750 ÷ 3.000	1046278	1046478
620 Standard ARTICULATED	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1315 ÷ 1814 mm	2.825 ÷ 3.815	1047048	1047148
	620 rectangular articulated A(*) = 1815 ÷ 2075 mm	1.825 ÷ 2.815	1047048	1047148

(*) $A = H - 1125$ (mm) where H is the floor to ceiling height.

For correct balancing, the installation of a foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt, requires a barrier cabinet for beam lengths greater than 0.5m.



NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.

620 Standard

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated)
Info at page 152

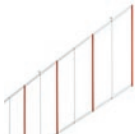
2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



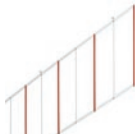
Foundation plate

490058



Skirt kit length 2 m ♦

428441



Skirt kit length 3 m ♦

428446

>>



Adjustable fork for beam support

428806



Support plate for fork

737621



Adjustable end foot for beam support

428805



Anti-vandalism valve

401066



Anti-panic unit ♦

401051



Release lock with customised key (from n. 1 to n. 10)

424641-50

>>



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

713002

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
3.000	428176
It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.	



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)

428163



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

390828

NOTE

- ♦ For correct balancing, installing an end foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5 m.
- ♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042
4.300	428043
5.000	428002

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.

>>



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

490117



Fixing bracket for round beams S 615/620/B614 ♦

428445



Beam light connection kit

390992

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090
4.815	428091

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428137

>>

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ♦ Replace the black shockproof rubber profile with the red one supplied when installing the kit. The kit cannot be used together with other accessories installed on the beam.



Beam light connection kit

390992



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Rectangular beam light connection kit ♦

390184

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Laser Sensors
page 189

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

620 Rapid

Automatic Barrier 230V



Max beam length

3 - 3,8 m

Opening time

2 - 3 s

Use frequency

Continuous use

- Patented electronic deceleration and barriers status signalling through traffic management devices.
- Ideal for heavy traffic, where fast opening is a must.
- Two channels integrated detector and 11 pre-set logics



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	620 Rapid
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Asynchronous single phase
Motor rotation speed	1.400 - 2.800 rpm (*)
Max. power	220 W
Max. torque	0 ÷ 150 / 0 ÷ 140 Nm (*)
Motor-pump unit capacity	1,5 - 2 lpm (*)
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting RAL 2004
Encoder	No - anti-crushing hydraulic safety device
Type of deceleration	Electronic - Adjustable with cams
Type of beam	Rectangular - Articulated - Round - Pivoting round
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Thermal protection	120°C
Cooling	With forced air
Protection class	IP44
Weight	73 Kg
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	350 x 170 x 1080 mm
Beam max length	3.8 m
Opening time	2 s (90° - 3 m) - 3 s (90° - 4 m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	624BLD incorporated

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz.

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
620 Rapid L/R	See table below

PACKS

620 Rapid includes: barrier body - for a rectangular / round / pivoting round / S-round beam (620 Rapida) - for a jointed rectangular beam (jointed 620 Rapida), oil-hydraulic movement transmission system complete with a balancing spring, incorporated 624BLD electronic board, installation accessories, one triangular release key.

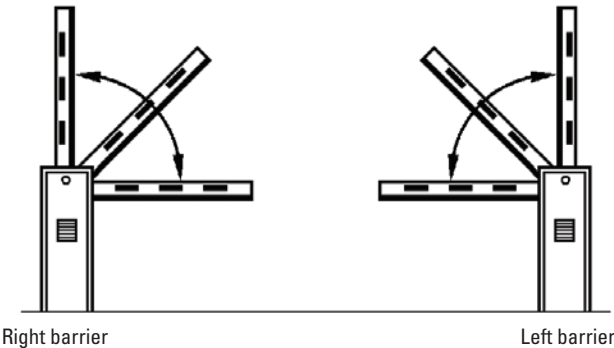
Typical Installation Examples page. 338

BARRIER ORDERING CODES TABLE

Model	Beam	Beam length (mm)	LH version code	RH version code
620 Rapid	620 rectangular standard	2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046338	1046538
		2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046348	1046548
		3.065 ÷ 3.815	1046358	1046558
	620 rectangular with lights	2.065 ÷ 2.555	1046338	1046538
		2.565 ÷ 3.055	1046348	1046548
		3.065 ÷ 3.665	1046358	1046558
	620 round S	2.310 ÷ 2.800	1046338	1046538
		2.810 ÷ 3.300	1046348	1046548
	620 round pivoting	2.250 ÷ 2.740	1046338	1046538
		2.750 ÷ 3.000	1046348	1046548

(*) $A = H - 1155\text{ mm}$ where H is the floor to ceiling height.

For correct balancing, the installation of a foot on a beam and on a beam with skirt, requires a barrier cabinet for beam lengths greater than 0.5m.



NOTE

You can determine right or left barrier version by looking at the barrier from the door side (see drawing). The door usually faces the inside of the property.
The 620 Rapid barrier does not allow the installation of end foot and/or skirt kit.

620 Rapid

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated)
Info at page 152

2022715

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



Foundation plate

490058



Adjustable fork for beam support

428806



Support plate for fork

737621

>>



Anti-vandalism valve

401066



Anti-panic unit ♦

401051



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

713002



Release lock with customised key (from n. 1 to n. 10)

424641-50

NOTE

♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

ROUND BEAMS S AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Round beams S - Ø 75 mm (adhesive labels not included)

Length (mm)	Item code
2.300	428045
3.300	428042

The round S beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.

For correct balancing, installing lights on a round beam or on a round beam with skirt, for lengths greater than 2,800 mm, requires a barrier cabinet for a beam length greater than 0.5m. N.B. In case of beam with end foot and lights consider 1m (0,5 m lights + 0,5 m end foot).



Fixing bracket for round beams S 615/620/B614 ♦

428445



Beam light connection kit

390992

>>

NOTE

♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

490117

RECTANGULAR BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Rectangular standard beam

Length (mm)	Item code
2.315	428088
2.815	428089
3.815	428090

The rectangular beams are supplied with protective rubber and for balancing reasons it is not possible to install on the beam profile the "active" safety edge.



Beam bracket for rectangular beam ♦

428342



Articulation kit - H max ceiling 3 m (only for rectangular standard beams)

428137

>>

NOTE

- ♦ The beam bracket is not included in the cabinet and must be ordered separately
- ♦ Replace the black shockproof rubber profile with the red one supplied when installing the kit. The kit cannot be used together with other accessories installed on the beam.



Beam light connection kit

390992



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



Rectangular beam light connection kit ♦

390184

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
3.000	428176

It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.



Beam bracket for pivot round beam - (STAINLESS STEEL)

428163



Break-in sensor for pivoting round beams

390828

OTHER ACCESSORIES	Key operated buttons page 174	Laser Sensors page 189	Transmitters and receivers page 166	Photocells and columns page 182	Flashing lights page 192	Various accessories page 193

B680H

Automatic 24V Hybrid Barrier



Max beam length

2 - 8 m

Opening time

1,5 - 6 s

Use frequency

- 2,000,000 cycles thanks to the Brushless + Hydraulic motor and "unlimited" springs
- Removable cabinet available in 4 colours or stainless steel.
- High logistic optimization: a single barrier model suitable for all lengths.

Continuous use



Watch the video
vimeo.com/faacgroup/b680h-en



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	B680H
Power supply voltage	Switching: 100 ÷ 240V~ 50/60 Hz
Electric motor	Brushless 36V
Motor rotation speed	1000 ÷ 6000 rpm
Max. power	240 W
Motor-pump unit capacity	3.2 lpm
Material type	Steel
Type of treatment	100 micron protective primer + polyester painting or stainless steel cabinet
Encoder	Magnetic absolute encoder
Type of deceleration	Electronic - via encoder
Type of beam	Round
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C ÷ +65°C
Protection class	IP56 (TÜV certified)
Weight	85 Kg (65 Kg pillar + 20 Kg cabinet)
Type of oil	FAAC HP OIL
Dimensions (LxDxH)	469 x 279 x 1100 mm
Beam max length	2 ÷ 8 m
Opening time	1,5 s (90° - 2m) - 6 s (90° - 8m)
Use frequency	100%
Electronic equipment	E680

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
B680H	104680

PACKS

B680H includes: barrier cabinet with electronic equipment and absolute encoder, hydraulic drive transmission system, installation accessories, triangular release key.
DOES NOT include beam bracket, balancing spring (sold together with another code) and the cabinet.

Typical Installation Examples page. 339

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



E680S Control Unit
Info at page 153

63003452

CABINETS



Red cabinet RAL 3020

416016



Cabinet
Blue RAL 5011

416017



Cabinet
White RAL 9010

416018

>>



Cabinet
Grey RAL 9006

416019



Stainless steel cabinet

416020

PIVOTING ROUND BEAMS AND SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES



Pivoting round beams

Length (mm)	Item code
3.000	428176
It is not possible to install skirt kits, end foot and fork on the new round pivoting beams.	



Beam bracket for
pivot round beam -
(STAINLESS STEEL)

428163



S Spring
(required for pivoting
round beams)

63000169

>>



Break-in sensor for
pivoting round beams

390828

BEAMS S: UP TO 5 M PASSAGE WIDTH



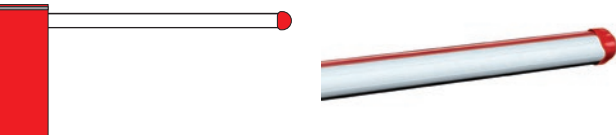
Pocket and balancing
S spring

428436

Accessories for round beams S based on the effective span of the passage	Lights	Skirt	End foot
up to 4.5 m	X	X	X
from 4.5 m to 5 m	X		
from 4.5 m to 5 m modular (with collar assembly)			

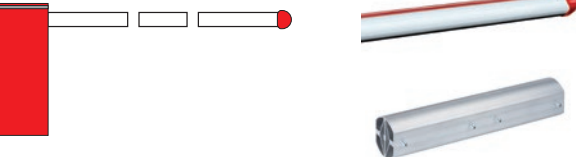
- All beams are provided with protective rubber on the lower side and provision for lights on the upper side. The adhesive reflectors are not included.
- The beam profiles have a 75 mm round section in order to be effective also in windy areas.
- The joint of the modular beams is invisible after installation.

WHOLE BEAMS S



Model	Item code
Whole Beam S 2.3 m	428045
Whole Beam S 3.3 m	428042
Whole Beam S 4.3 m	428043
Whole Beam S 5.3 m	428044

MODULAR BEAMS S



Model	Item code
Joint S	428615
Initial Beam S 2.3 m	428045
Initial Beam S 3.3 m	428042
Final Beam S 2 m	428046

BEAMS L: FROM 5 M UP TO 8 M PASSAGE WIDTH



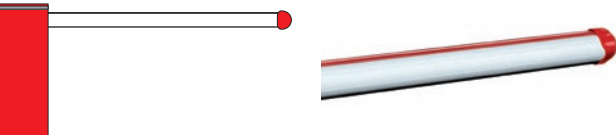
Pocket and balancing
L spring

428437

Accessories for round beams L based on the effective span of the passage	Lights	Skirt	End foot
from 5 m to 7 m	X	X	X
from 7 m to 7.5 m	X	X (without end foot)	X (without skirt)
from 7.5 m to 8 m	X		X

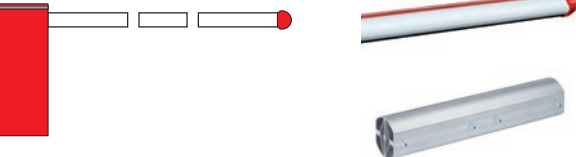
- All beams are provided with protective rubber on the lower side and provision for lights on the upper side. The adhesive reflectors are not included.
- The beam profiles have a 85 x 95 mm elliptical section in order to be effective also in windy areas.
- The joint of the modular beams is invisible after installation.

WHOLE BEAMS L



Model	Item code
Whole Beam L 5.3 m	428047

MODULAR BEAMS L



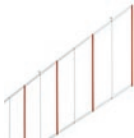
Model	Item code
Joint L	428616
Initial Beam L 4 m	428048
Final Beam L 2.3 m	428049
Final Beam L 3.3 m	428050
Final Beam L 4.3 m	428051

COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR ALL APPLICATIONS



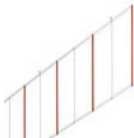
Foundation plate

490139



Skirt kit length 2 m

428441



Skirt kit length 3 m

428446



Adjustable fork for beam support

428806



Support plate for fork

737621



Adjustable end foot for beam support

428805

>>



Articulated kit for round beam S (max 4 m)

428444



Integrated flashing traffic light ♦

410033



Beam light connection kit

390992



Luminous cord 12 m pack

390993



XBAT 24 emergency battery kit ♦

390923



XBAT connection kit (to be ordered with 390923)

390080

>>



Adhesive reflector kit (6 pcs.)

490117



Supplementary triangular release key (10 pcs. pack)

713002



Release lock with customised key

71209101-10



Anti-vandal valve protects the hydraulic system if the beam is forced

401069



Anti-panic unit ♦

401051

NOTE

- ♦ It is also possible to connect the XLED external flashing light
- ♦ The anti-panic unit and the anti-vandal valve cannot coexist on the same barrier. It allows manual opening of the beam in case of power cut.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Key operated buttons
page 174

Laser Sensors
page 189

Transmitters and receivers
page 166

Photocells and columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various accessories
page 193

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS

Index

Enclosures	131
E045S	134
E145S	136
E024S	138
E124	139
740D	140
E721	141
578D	142
780D	143
E844 3PH	144
E850S	145
E600 - E700 HS - E1000	146
540BPR	147
200MPS	148
E550	149
E614	150
615BPR	151
624BLD	152
E680S	153
E4000I	154
JE	155
SAFEcoder	156

Enclosures



Mod. L

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enclosure Mod.L
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	Triangular key lock as standard Key lock with coded key (optional)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	213 x 118 x 270 mm

Model	Item code
Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118



Mod. E

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enclosure Mod.E
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	With 4 self-tapping screws
Dimensions (LxDxH)	204 x 85 x 265 mm

Model	Item code
Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119



Mod. LM

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enclosure Mod.LM
Protection class	IP55
Cover closing	Triangular key lock as standard Key lock with coded key (optional)
Dimensions (LxDxH)	246 x 142 x 353 mm

Model	Item code
Enclosure mod. LM for electronic control units	720309

ACCESSORIES






Release lock with key
for mod. L and LM

712805

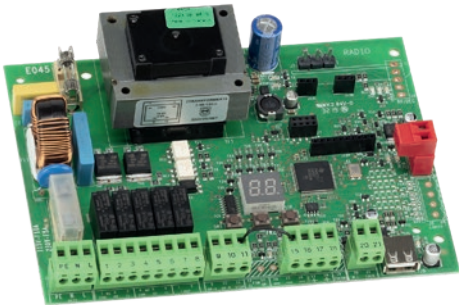
Board table

TYPE OF APPLICATION		SWINGING		
Electronic control unit	E045S	E145S	E024S	E124
Electric motor	230V~	230V~	24V ---	24V ---
Programming	Via display	Via LCD display or with PC/MAC	Via micro switches	Via LCD display or with PC/MAC
“Automatic-semi-automatic” operating logics	YES	YES	YES	YES
“Dead man” operating logics	YES	YES	YES	YES
“Customizable” operating logics	NO	YES	NO	YES
Opening and closing safety devices	YES	YES	YES	YES
Operating logic of safety devices	YES	YES	NO	YES
Free leaf / partial opening	YES	YES	YES	YES
Electric lock 12V~ (opening and/or closing)	YES	YES	YES	YES
Electric lock 12V --- (opening and/or closing)	NO	YES	YES (24V ---)	YES (24V ---)
Indicator Light	YES	YES	NO	YES
Courtesy light or timed contact	NO	YES	YES	YES
Opening and closing limit switch	NO	YES	NO	YES
Timed deceleration	YES	YES	YES	YES
Electronic obstacle detection	YES (with SAFECoder)	YES (with SAFECoder)	YES	YES
Deceleration with gate position "reading"	YES (with SAFECoder)	YES (with SAFECoder)	YES	YES
Possibility to connect to external timer	YES	YES	YES	YES
Possibility of closing leaf delay	YES	YES	YES	YES
Possibility of opening leaf delay	YES	YES	YES	YES
Torque adjustment (separate for each motor)	YES	YES	YES	YES
Fail Safe (automatic photocell test)	YES	YES	YES	YES
Input status signalling	Led/Display/Simply Connect	Led /Display/Simply Connect	LED	Led /Display/Simply Connect
Diagnostics	YES	YES (advanced)	NO	YES (advanced)
Opening and closing position learning cycle	YES	YES	YES	YES
Operator Tests	YES	YES	NO	YES
Pre-flashing (5 s)	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES	YES (adjustable)
Cycle counting	NO	YES	NO	YES
Service request	NO	YES	NO	YES
Programming via PC/MAC	NO	NO	NO	YES
BUS 2easy	YES	YES	YES	YES
OmniDEC	YES	YES	YES	YES
Connectivity input (Simply Connect)	YES	YES	NO	YES
Programmable inputs	SI (Simply Connect)	SI (Simply Connect)	NO	SI (PC/Simply Connect)
Programmable outputs	SI (Simply Connect)	YES	NO	YES
Primary/Secondary function	NO	YES	NO	NO
Integrated programmable timer	NO	YES	NO	YES

SLIDING		BARRIERS			BOLLARDS
740D 578D 780D	E721	624BLD	E614	E680S	JE275
230V~	24V 	230V~	24V 	36V 	230V~
Via display	Via display	Via display	Via display	Via LCD display	Via LCD display
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	NO	YES	NO	YES	YES
YES	YES	Closing only	Closing only	Closing only	Closing only
YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO
YES	YES	NO	/	NO	NO
YES	NO	NO	/	NO	NO
NO	NO	NO	/	NO	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO
YES	YES	YES	NO	Encoder	YES
YES	YES	YES	NO	Encoder	YES
Encoder	YES	NO	YES	Encoder	NO
Encoder	YES	NO	YES (default)	Encoder	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
/	/	/	/	/	/
/	/	/	/	/	/
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
LED	LED	LED	LED	LED	LED
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO
YES	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
YES	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES	YES (adjustable)	YES (adjustable)
NO	YES	NO	YES	YES	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO
NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO
NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO

E045S

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E045S	790077



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E045S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4W Stand by W
Motor max power	800W
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Max. electric lock load	FAAC lock (12V~ - 24V)
Programming	LED display and buttons, via Simply Connect connectivity devices
Status signalling	Display and LED
Terminal board inputs	Open, Open pedestrian leaf, Stop (closed), BUS 2easy, Power + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Lamp, Motors, Accessories power supply 24V2 , Indicator light 24V , Electric lock power supply 12V~
Rapid connector	XF 433/868 module for OmniDEC decoding, USB-A and Simply Connect
Protection Fuses	1 (2.5A)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Note: The E045S control unit can control one or two operators

FUNCTIONS (PROGRAMMING THROUGH DISPLAY AND BUTTONS)

Basic programming

Operating logic	Semiautomatic, Automatic, Semi-automatic step-by-step, step-by-step Auto, Auto Security stepper, Semi-automatic B, C Deadman
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min 50 sec)
Number of motors	Selectable
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels for each motor independently
Encoder use	Selectable
Leaf delay time in closing	Programmable (from 0 to 1 min 30 sec)
BUS 2-Easy device registration	Selectable
Motor Power	1 and 2 (independently)
Working time learning	Simple self-learning (max 4 min and 10 sec). Self-learning working and deceleration time of two leaves in one complete working cycle only. With SAFECoder absolute encoder, the open/closed/deceleration positions are learned

Advanced programming

Reversing stroke and ram stroke	Selectable (to facilitate the release and the electric lock)
Leaf delay in opening	Selectable
Leaf 1 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Leaf 2 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)

Pre-Flashing

Anti-crushing sensitivity	Programmable there is an ENCODER (10 levels)
Mechanical stop angle search	Selectable if the ENCODER is present

Files management through USB-A

Board software Upgrade	Selectable
Board configuration Upload	Selectable
Radio codes list Upload	Selectable
Configuration download from board	Selectable
Radio code download from board	Selectable

Simply Connect

The Simply Connect quick connector allows the use of connectivity devices that permit remote programming and management via web and/or App of all the automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: carry out diagnosis, investigate faults, perform remote maintenance and schedule your work

IMPORTANT: the electronic board E045S, thanks to the new technologies   is only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (provided with connector) and with XP 20B D and XP 30B photocells ("BUS" connection). For the connection of the traditional photocells, the XIB BUS interface is provided.

E145S

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E145S	790076



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E145S
Power supply voltage	Power switching 90V~ to 260V~ 50(60) Hz
Max. power	4W Stand by, <2W with sleep function (programmable through Simply Connect)
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Max. electric lock load	FAAC Lock (12V~ - 24V) - non FAAC 24V - 500 mA
Programming	LCD display and buttons, via Simply Connect connectivity devices
Status signalling	LCD Display and LED
Terminal board inputs	Abierto, Puerta peatonal abierta, Stop (cerrado), BUS 2easy, Seguridad en apertura, Seguridad en cierre, Alimentación + Tierra, Finales de carrera de apertura y cierre, Entrada para banda de seguridad en apertura, Entrada para banda de seguridad en cierre
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Accessories power 24V , 2 programmable OUTPUT (default: power indicator light and fails-safe), 2 electric locks
Rapid connector	XF 433/868 module for OmniDEC decoding, connector for DECODER/MINIDEC/RP, USB-A, Simply Connect
Protection Fuses	1 (10A)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Note: The electronic board E145S can control one or more swing operators, a sliding gear motor, or a mixture of swing-sliding systems.

FUNCTIONS (PROGRAMMING THROUGH DISPLAY AND BUTTONS)

Basic programming

Type of motors	Selectable (swing, sliding, mixed swing – sliding installation)
Operating logic	Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic step-by-step, Automatic safety, Automatic with pause reversal, Automatic step-by-step, Automatic safety step-by-step, Automatic, Automatic 1, Automatic with timer function, Semi-automatic B, Mixed (AP with pulse/CH with man present), Man Present C
Pause time	Independently programmable after total or partial opening (from 0 to 9 min 50 sec)
Number of motors	Selectable
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels for each motor independently
Encoder use	Selectable
Limit switch	limit switch function in opening and closing, selectable independently
Leaf delay time in closing	Programmable (from 0 to 1 min 30 sec)
BUS 2-Easy device registration	Selectable
Motor Power	1 and 2 (independently)
Working time learning	Simple self-learning (max 4 min and 10 sec). Self-learning of working and deceleration time of the two leaves thanks to a single complete work cycle) The SAFECoder absolute encoder learns the open/closed/slowdown positions of the gate

Advanced programming

Maximum power at initial thrust	Selectable
Reverse stroke and ram stroke	Independently selectable (facilitating the coupling and uncoupling of the electric lock)
Leaf delay in opening	Selectable
Leaf 1 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Leaf 2 deceleration	Programmable, percentage of the total stroke (from 0% to 99%)
Storable codes	Number of radio codes programmed on OMINIDEC through XF Module display

Pre-Flashing

Photocell in closing	Selectable Function
ADMAP Function	Selectable
Anti-crushing sensitivity	Programmable there is an ENCODER (10 levels)
Mechanical stop angle search	Selectable if the ENCODER is present
Additional work time	Selectable (if ENCODERS or limit switches are not present)
OUT 1 and OUT2 programming	Independently selectable (17 statuses each)
Service request	Selectable (if the programmed number of cycles is reached, the system activates an 8 sec pre-flashing before any movement)
Cycle count	Selectable (upgrade of a "countdown" - max setting 99,000 cycles)

File management through USB-A

Board software Upgrade	Selectable
Board configuration Upload	Selectable
Toard configuration Upload	Selectable
Radio codes list Upload	Selectable
Board configuration download	Selectable
Board timer download	Selectable
Board radio code download	Selectable

Simply Connect

The Simply Connect quick connector allows the use of connectivity devices that permit remote programming and management via web and/or App of all the automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: carry out diagnosis, investigate faults, perform remote maintenance and schedule your work

E024S

Electronic control unit



Watch the “E024S electronic equipment” tutorial video
vimeo.com/faacgroup/e024s-en



Model	Item code
E024S	790286



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E024S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	150 W x 2
Max. accessories load	250 mA - 400 mA BUS 2easy
Programming	Programming via buttons
Operating logic	A, E, AP, EP, A1, B, C
Programmable functions	(*) Logic (A, E, AP, EP, A1, B, C), Speed (high/slow)*, pause time, 2nd leaf closing delay
Work time (time-out)	5 minutes (fixed)
Pause time	Varies according to learning (max. 10 min.)
Terminal board inputs	Open A, Open B, Stop, BUS (I/O)
Terminal board outputs	Motors, Flashing lights, Accessories power, electric lock, Contact service light (90 sec fix)
Rapid connector	Power supply, XF 433 or XF 868 Module
Integrated radio coding	DS, SLH, RC, LC (max 250 channels)
Protection Fuses	F1 = self-resetting - F2 = T2A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

IMPORTANT: the electronic board E024S, thanks to the new technologies  , is only compatible with the XF 433/XF 868 receiver (provided with connector) and with XP 20B D and XP 30B photocells (“BUS” connection). For the connection of the traditional photocells, the XIB BUS interface is provided.

* Motor types (391, 413, 415, 390, 770N, S450H); wind resistant, reverse stroke, soft touch, pre-flashing, leaf opening/closing delay, pause time

E124



Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E124	790284



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E124
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4 W Stand-by - approx. 400 W max W
Motor max power	7 A
Max. accessories load	500 mA 24V  - 500 mA BUS 2easy
Accessories power supply	24V 
Programming	3 buttons (+, -, F) and LCD display, via PC with USB cable or Simply Connect devices
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semiautomatic (E), Automatic 1 (A1), Automatic Step by Step (AP), Dead man (C), Automatic safety (S), Safety Step by Step (SP), Semiautomatic Step by Step (EP), Semiautomatic B (B), Mixed logic (BC), Custom (customisable, programmable by the installer via PC)
Programmable functions	(*) Logic, pause time A, pause time B, thrust, speed, deceleration spaces, leaf delay, wind resistant, reverse-stroke, soft-touch, stroke at opening and closing, initial thrust, deceleration speed, LED, failsafe, programming of 2 Easy BUS devices, service request, power-safe, battery charger timer function, battery operation, clock, time-out, pre-flashing time, motor type, encoder sensitivity
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 10 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 10 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	2easy BUS, Inputs fully programmable via PC or Simply Connect devices (open A, open B, close, priority open, priority close, emergency close, emergency open, stop, safety open, safety close), Inputs for 4 limit switches (open, close, motor 1/motor 2), inputs for connecting 2 motors, encoders.
Terminal board outputs	2 programmable multifunction outputs
Rapid connector	OMNIDEC (XF433 or XF868), 5 pin board insertion for MINIDEC, DECODER, RP/RP2 receiver
Protection Fuses	Self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Simply Connect	The Simply Connect quick connector allows the use of connectivity devices that allow the remote programming and management via web and/or app of all the automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: diagnosis, fault check, remote intervention and organisation of your activity

740D

Electronic control unit





Watch the video-tutorial "740D
Eletronic control unit"
vimeo.com/faacgroup/740d-en

Model	Item code
740D	202269



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

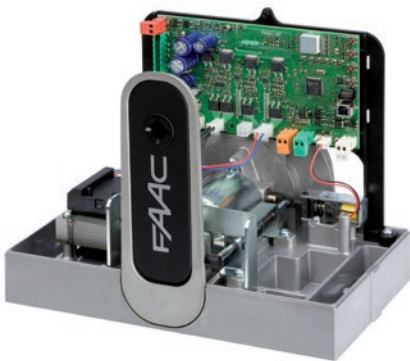
Model	740D
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	1.000 W
Max. accessories load	0.5 A
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode
Operating logic	Automatic/"Step by step" automatic/Semi-automatic/Safety/Semi-automatic B/ Manned C/ Step by step semi-automatic /Mixed logic B+C
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust force, Gate direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output, Logic for safety devices at opening and Closing, Encoder (optional) for anti-crushing electronic safety device, Deceleration control and partial opening, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count
Work time	Programmable (0 to 4 min.)
Pause time	Programmable (0 to 4 min.)
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial Open, Opening safety device, Closing safety device, Stop, Edge, Power supply + earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motor, Accessories power supply 24V  - Indicator light 24V  / Timed output-Failsafe
Rapid connector	5-pin fitting for Minidec cards, Decoder or RP receivers,Opening and closing limit switches, Encoder (optional)
Protection Fuses	2
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E721

Electronic control unit



Watch the video-tutorial "E721
Electronic control unit"
vimeo.com/faacgroup/e721-en



Model	Item code
E721 control unit (incorporated in the operator)	63002485

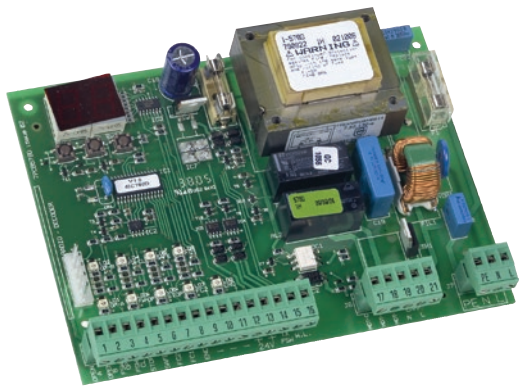


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E721
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	220 W (C720) - 300W (C721)
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and LCD display
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semiautomatic (E), Automatic Timer (At), Automatic Safety (SA), Parking automatic (AP), Dead man, Automatic safety (S), Safety Step by Step (SP), Semiautomatic Step by Step (EP), Semiautomatic (B)/Mixed logic ©
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time A, Pause time B, Thrust, Opening speed, Closing speed, Deceleration spaces, Pre-flashing, Opening safety devices logic, Closing safety devices logic, Obstacle detection, Partial opening, Primary/Secondary
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	BUS 2 Easy 5 inputs (open A, open B, close, stop, safety device at opening, safety device at closure)
Terminal board outputs	1 programmable output (failsafe, alarms, LED, courtesy light, can be activated with radio channel 2), flashing light
Rapid connector	OmniDEC (XF 433 or XF 868)
Protection Fuses	Self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

578D



Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	578D
Type of power supply	Integrated
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	1.000 W
Max. accessories load	0.5 A
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode
Status signalling	Via display
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic Step by Step, Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic Step by Step, Safety, Semi-automatic B, "Dead man" C/ B/C mixed logic
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust power, Opening/Closing direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output / Electric lock at opening and closing, Logic for safety devices at opening and closing, Encoder / Anti-crushing sensitivity, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial open, Safety in opening, safety in closing, Stop, Edge, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, Encoder
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Power accessories 24V  , Indicator Light 24V  , Timed output, Electric lock control, Traffic light, Failsafe
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receivers
Protection Fuses	2
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Enclosures compatibility	mod. E - L - LM

780D



Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
780 D Control unit (incorporated in automation)	63000710

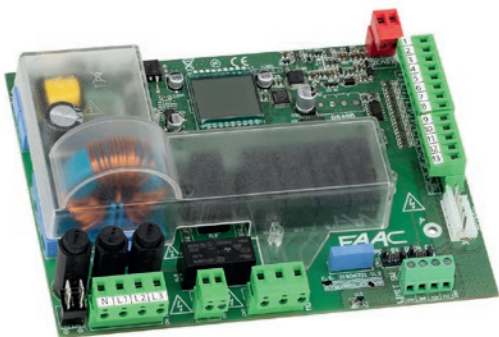


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	780D
Type of power supply	Separated (connection to faston on the printed circuit)
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	10 W
Motor max power	1.000 W
Max. accessories load	0.5 A
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, "basic" and "advanced" mode
Status signalling	Via display
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic Step by Step, Semi-automatic, Semi-automatic Step by Step, Safety, Semi-automatic B, "Dead man" C/ B/C mixed logic
Programmable functions	Function logics, Pause time, Thrust power, Opening/Closing direction, Torque at initial thrust, Brake, Failsafe, Pre-flashing, Indicator light/Timed output / Electric lock at opening and closing, Logic for safety devices at opening and closing, Encoder / Anti-crushing sensitivity, Decelerations, Partial opening time, Work time, Service request, Cycle count
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Adjustable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial open, Safety in opening, Safety in closing, Stop, Edge, Power + Earth, Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, Motors, Power accessories 24V  , Indicator Light 24V  , Timed output, Electric lock control, Traffic light, Failsafe
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receivers
Protection Fuses	2
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E844 3PH


Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E844 3PH electronic board	202073



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E844 3PH
Power supply voltage	230V~ 3PH (+6% -10%) - 400V~ 3PH+N (+6% -10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	3 W
Motor max power	1500 W
Max. accessories load	24 V  500 mA Bus 2easy 500 mA
Max. flashing light load	230 V ~ 60W max
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C ÷ +55 °C
Stopping space with 844 R 3PH	8 cm
Stopping space with 844 MC 3PH	8 cm
Programmable functions	Logics (E, EPA , AP, S, b, C), Pause time, Partial pause time, Failsafe, Soft start, Pre-limit switch deceleration, Encoder obstacle detection sensitivity, Partial opening width, Output1 configuration, Output2 configuration, Pre-flashing.
Terminal board inputs	Open, Partial Open, Safeties in opening, Safeties in closing, Limit switch, Priority during opening, Priority during closing.
Terminal board outputs	Flashing light, motor, accessories

E850S


Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E850S electronic board	63003207



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E850S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	18 W
Motor max power	1.5 KW
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 
Programming	N° 3 buttons (P1, P2, ENTER) and display
Operating logic	Automatic, Semi-automatic, Automatic Step-by-Step, Semi-automatic Step by Step, Dead-man, Condominium
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Partial opening time, Pre-flashing, Closing photocells, Working time, Fail-Safe output, Service request.
Work time	Programmable
Pause time	Programmable
Terminal board inputs	Open, OpenB - Close, Safety in closing, Safety in opening, Stop, SAFE, 230V~ Power Supply + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, Electrobrake, 24V Power supply, Fail-Safe, Warning light / Status Output
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switch, Opening and closing deceleration
Protection Fuses	F1=F 10A-250V~ F2=T 0,5A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E600 - E700 HS - E1000

Electronic control units



Model	Item code
E600 electronic control unit (incorporated in D600 automation)	2024015
E700 HS electronic control unit (incorporated in D700 HS automation)	63002425
E1000 control unit (incorporated in D1000 automation)	2024025



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E600	E700 HS	E1000
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60 Hz		
Max. accessories load	200 mA		
Accessories power supply	24V ---		
Operating logic	Automatic, Semiautomatic		
Courtesy light timing	2 min		
Thrust power	Automatic		Automatic/Trimmer
Terminal board inputs	Open, Stop, Safety devices, Failsafe, Flashing light 24V ---		
Rapid connector	for receiver control units XF 433/XF 868, Battery module		
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C		

540BPR


Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
540BPR electronic control unit (incorporated)	2022805



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	540BPR
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	200 mA
Operating logic	B/C, B, C, EP, AP, P default = B/C
Programmable functions	Logics, Working time, Pause time
Work time (time-out)	Self-learning (0-10 min with steps of 2.5 sec) - Default = 10 min
Pause time	Self-learning (0-5 min with steps of 1.5 sec) - Default = 30 sec
Terminal board inputs	Opening, Closing, Stop, Safety in closing, Limit switch, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	Motor, Accessories power supply 24V 
Rapid connector	Single/two channels control unit receiver, Decoding control units
Protection Fuses	F1= 6,3 A - 250V~ - F2= self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

200MPS


Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
200MPS electronic control unit	790905



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	200MPS
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	200 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 
Operating logic	A, and P
Pause time	Adjustable from 0 to 60 sec
Terminal board inputs	Open, Close, Stop, Safety in closing, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	Motor, flashing light
Protection Fuses	F1 = 10 A - 250V~ - F3 = 0.5 A - 250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP55

E550


Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E550 electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	2022855

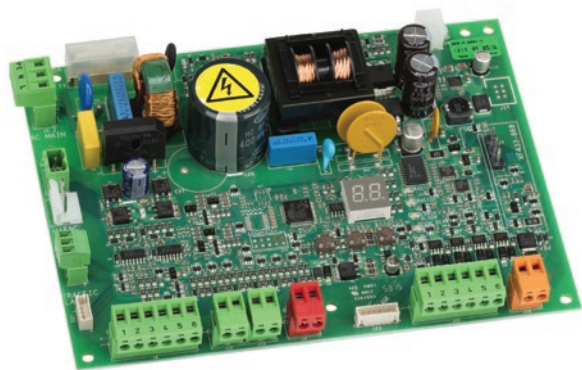


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E550
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	12 W
Motor max power	800 W
Incorporated courtesy lamp max power	25 W
External courtesy light max power	250 W
Max. accessories load	300 mA
Accessories power supply	24V 
Terminal boards	Removable
Terminal board inputs	Open, Encoder, Closing and opening safety devices, Opening limit switches, Closing limit switches, 230 Vac - 60 W flashing lamp
Terminal board outputs	Motor, External courtesy lamp 230V~,
Rapid connector	5-pin board insertion, MINIDEC, Decoder or RP receiver, RP/RP2
Protection Fuses	Network circuit / accessories
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E614

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E614 Control unit (built-in)	63001034

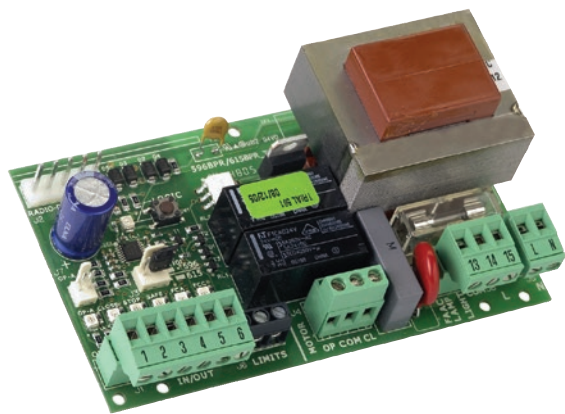


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E614
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Motor max power	150 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V
Programming	LED display and buttons
Operating logic	EP - A - AP - B - BC - C - P
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Opening/Closing power, Opening/Closing speed, Work time, Cycle counter for service, service request, warning light output, Failsafe output, Status output, Beam LED lighting output, traffic light head output, battery operation, pre-flashing time, Stop, exits delay, Primary-Secondary
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9,5 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9,5 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop1*, Loop2*, Open, Close, Stop, Emergency, Battery, BUS 2easy, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	24V Flashing-lamp, Motor, Accessories supply 24V , 4 programmable outputs
Rapid connector	XF433/868 Module for OmniDEC decoding, USB, Traffic light indicator head, Beam LED lighting
Protection Fuses	1 (2,5A) + self-resetting fuses
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

615BPR

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
615BPR electronic control unit (incorporated)	790281

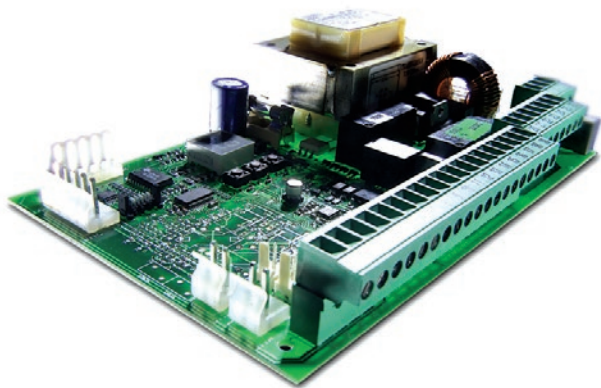


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	615BPR
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	4 W
Motor max power	800 W
Max. accessories load	250 mA
Operating logic	B/C - B - C - EP - AP - P - Default = EP
Programmable functions	Operation for barrier or up-and-over doors, Logics, Working time, Pause time
Work time (time-out)	Self-learning (0-10 min with steps of 2.5 sec) - Default = 10 min
Pause time	Self-learning (0-5 min with steps of 1.5 sec) - Default = 30 sec
Terminal board inputs	Open, Close, Stop, Closing safety devices, Limit switches, Power supply
Terminal board outputs	Motor, Flashing lamp, Courtesy light and accessories power supply
Protection Fuses	F1 = 6.3 A - 250 V~ - F2 = self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

624BLD

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
624BLD electronic control unit (incorporated in automation)	2022715

- It can be used together with
all FAAC 620 barrier models



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	624BLD
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
Max. power	7 W
Motor max power	300 W
Max. accessories load	500 mA
Accessories power supply	24V ---
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic, FAAC-CITY, Manned, Remote, Custom
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Thrust, Loop 1 and 2, Torque at initial thrust, Pre-flashing, Slow Closing, Deceleration time, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, BUS output, Service Request
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Safety in closing, Stop, Emergency, 230V~ Power supply + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, fan, motor, 24V --- power supply, fail-safe, status output, 24 Vdc indicator light, BUS, 4 programmable outputs in 18 different functions
Rapid connector	5-pin fitting for MINIDEC, DECODER or RP/RP2 receiver, Opening and closing limit switches, motor capacitor, beam release sensor
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, sensitivity independent from loop geometry, loop operating frequency adjustment, message of "loop engaged" with LED display, loop status can be directed to programmable outputs, adjustment time over 2 levels.
Protection Fuses	F1=F 5A-250V~ F2=T 0.8A-250V~
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E680S

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E680S	63003452

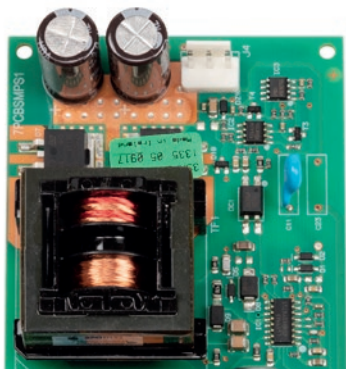


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E680S
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz
standby power	7 W
Motor max power	240 W
Max. accessories load	800 mA
Accessories power supply	24V ---
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and display, 1 automatic set-up key
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic, Manned, Remote, Custom
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Opening/Closing power, Opening/Closing speed, Loop 1 and 2, Pre-flashing, Work time, Obstacle detection sensitivity, Cycle counter for service, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, Service request, Beam LED lighting output
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4.1 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4.1 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Closing safety devices, Stop, Emergency, Power supply 36V --- , Battery XBAT, BUS 2easy
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp 24V, Brushless motor, Accessories power supply 24V --- , 4 programmable outputs of which one with relay
Rapid connector	Encoder, Beam release sensor, Integrated flashing traffic light, USB (for updating firmware), 5-pin minidec, decoder, RP/RP2 receiver.
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, Sensitivity independent of the loop geometry, Loop work frequency adjustment, Occupied loop message with LED display, Loop status can be directed on programmable outputs
Protection Fuses	4 self-resetting
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

E4000I

Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
E4000I control unit (incorporated in the operator)	63003390
C4000I power supply board (incorporated in the operator)	63003391

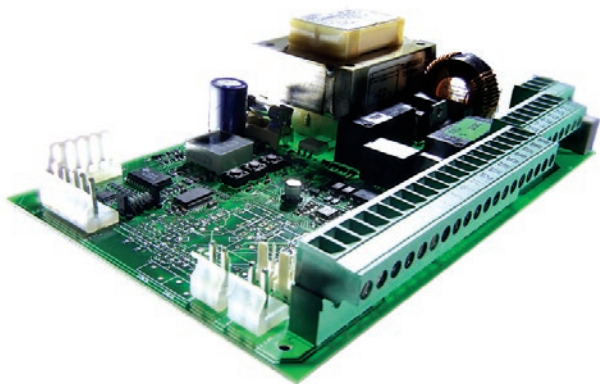


TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	E4000I
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ 50/60 Hz to board switching power supply unit
Motor max power	150 W
Accessories power supply	1A
Max. accessories load	24V
Programming	3 keys (+, -, F) and LCD display
Operating logic	Automatic (A), Semi-automatic (E), Semi-automatic (B), Man present (C)
Programmable functions	Logics, Pause time A, Pause time B, Force, Opening speed, Closing speed, Opening slowing down space, Closing slowing down space, Slowing down speed, Opening direction, Opening safety logic, Closing safety logic, Pre-warning, Maximum force at start, Partial opening, Primary/Secondary, Forced commands (Hr), Sleep
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 9 min and 50 sec)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Speed adjustment	Programmable on 10 levels
Terminal board inputs	BUS 2easy, 6 inputs (open A, open B, close, stop, safety opening, safety closing)
Terminal board outputs	1 programmable output (failsafe, alarms, LED, courtesy light, can be activated with radio channel 2), flashing light
Rapid connector	XBat battery power supply, XF 433/868 module for OmniDEC and Simply Connect decoding
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

JE


Electronic control unit



Model	Item code
JE control unit	117300



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JE
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+ 6% - 10%) 50/60 Hz
Max. power	7W
Motor max power	1.200W
Accessories power supply	24V 
Max. accessories load	500mA
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection Fuses	F1 = 10A-250~ F2=T 0,8A-250~
Operating logic	Automatic, Automatic 1, Semi-automatic, Parking, Parking-Automatic, Condominium, Condominium-Automatic J Series, Manned, Remote, Custom
Work time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Pause time	Programmable (from 0 to 4 min)
Thrust power	Programmable on 50 levels
Terminal board inputs	Loop 1, Loop 2, Open, Close, Safety in closing, Stop, Emergency, 230V~ Power supply + Earth
Terminal board outputs	Flashing lamp, motor, Accessories power supply 24 VDC, Fail-Safe, Status output, 24V led lighting output, BUS
Rapid connector	Opening and closing limit switches, motor condenser
Programmable functions	Logic, Pause time, Thrust, Loop 1 and 2, Torque at initial thrust, Pre-flashing, Slow Closing, Deceleration time, Work time, LED output, Failsafe output, Status output, BUS output, Service Request
Integrated detector 2 independent channels	Real time self-calibration, sensitivity independent from loop geometry, loop operating frequency adjustment, message of “loop engaged” with LED display, loop status can be directed to programmable outputs, adjustment time over 2 levels.

SAFEcoder

Magnetic Absolute Encoder



Model	Item code
SAFEcoder BUS magnetic absolute encoder (FAAC Patent)	404040
SAFEcoder for operator 412 (FAAC Patent)	404041
Encoder unit for 770N	404035



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	SAFEcoder
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy
Protection class	IP 66
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Note: the SAFEcoder is only compatible with the E045S, E145S, E024S and E124 control units

Index

Simply Connect devices	158
Simply Connect applications	160
433-868MHz FDS System	162
433-868MHz FDS BD System	164
868MHz SLH LR System	166
433MHz SLH LR System	168
SLHP LR System	170
433MHz RC System	172
Simple pulse generators	174
Electronic pulse generators	178
Pulse generators for special applications	181
Additional power feeder	181
Adjustable wall photocells	182
Wall or Flush mounted photocells	184
XS Safety edge	185
CN 60 E	187
Safety edges radio system	188
M60 Electromechanical edge	189
FAAC SAFE PRO	190
Flashing lights	191
Consumables	192

Simply Connect devices

The Simply Connect devices are available with a WiFi - LAN connection (XWBL) to home/company network or LTE (XMBX) on cellular data network.

The XMBX device has an LTE connection and is provided with an integrated eSIM (SIM-ON-CHIP): there is no need to purchase any data SIM. Both devices are also equipped with BLE connectivity for management of the automations in proximity to them (e.g. in case there is no main WIFI-LAN-LTE connectivity).

XMBX



Model	Description	Item code
XMBX	Simply Connect GSM/BLE device	787379

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XMBX
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	100mA a 24V (500mA a 5V)
Connections	LTE CAT M1 – CAT NB1 - EGPRS BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2) – 2.4Ghz
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

XWBL



Model	Description	Item code
XWBL	Simply Connect WiFi/LAN/BLE device	787378

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XWBL
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	100mA a 24V (500mA a 5V)
Connections	WIFI 802.11 b/g/n – 2.4GHz BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2) – 2.4Ghz LAN RJ45 connector - IEEE 802.3
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Simply Connect devices

XMULTICOM is a management board to which it is possible to couple an XWBL or an XMB device, to obtain Simply Connect connectivity, even on incompatible automations.

XRS485 is an interface board that can be used in combination with an XMULTICOM, to control compatible FAAC automations and generic automations (e.g. lights, irrigation, etc.) via Simply Connect.



XMULTICOM



Model	Description	Item code
XMULTICOM	XMULTICOM unit	790418

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XMULTICOM
Power supply voltage	24VAC - 24VDC
Absorbed current	150 mA
Connections	NONE - XWBL or XMB device needed
Removable connector	Power supply - RS485 - Inputs / Outputs
Terminal board inputs	2
Terminal board outputs	2
Rapid connector	Quick-release coupling for XWBL or XMB
Radio signal decoding	SLH
Installation type	on DIN bar
Protection class	IP20
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



XRS485



Model	Description	Item code
XRS485	XRS485 interface board	787349

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XRS485
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	50 mA
Connections	RS485
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

**ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS COMPATIBLE WITH
SIMPLY CONNECT**

E045S, E145, E145S, E124 (direct compatibility only with XWBL),
E680S, E1SL, E1RD, E952.

To discover all the features, visit
www.faacsimplyconnect.com



Single user

FAAC Automations not compatible with Simply connect or other types



**+ XWBL
XMBX**



*All Simply Connect functions
are available*

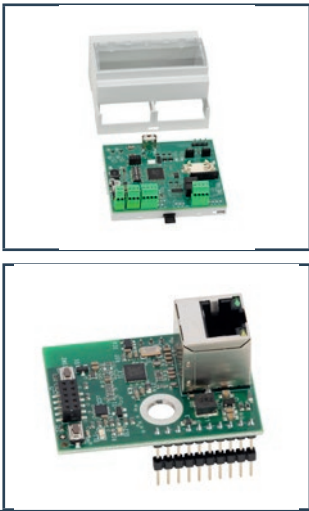
Multi-user

FAAC Automations not compatible with Simply
connect or other types

XMULTICOM



**XWBL
XMBX**



XRS485

Up to 2 general automations (irrigation,
lights on/off, small pedestrian gates)



*XMULTICOM, equipped with an XWBL or XMBX device,
allows you to control an XRS485 compatible automation
and other generic automations (e.g. lights, irrigation
system, etc.).*

for the professionals

Programming and remote management via the web and/or app of all automations connected to
the Simply Connect cloud platform: troubleshooting, fault investigation, remote maintenance
and work scheduling.

The advantages of

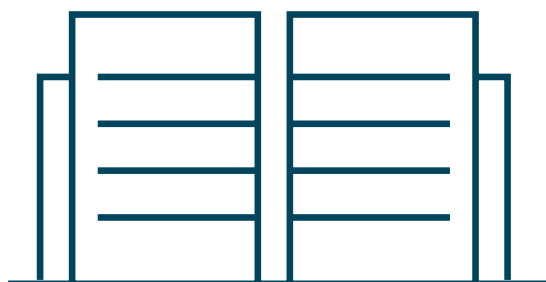
ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS NOT COMPATIBLE WITH SIMPLY CONNECT

Not included in the "Compatible electronic boards" list or another type.

Single or multi-user

FAAC automations not compatible with Simply Connect or other types

XMULTICOM



**XWBL
XMBX**



XMULTICOM, equipped with an XWBL or XMBX device, allows the wired connection of up to 2 non-compatible automations, allowing activation commands (e.g. open-close) to be sent and status information (e.g. open-closed) to be received.



To discover all the features, visit www.faacsimplyconnect.com

Simply Connect

Remote interaction via the web and/or app with automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: send commands, even with voice commands and control your automation remotely and grant or revoke access rights for other users.

for the user

433-868MHz FDS System

NEW



XT2 FDS 433-868



XT4 FDS 433-868

Use frequency 433,92 - 868,35 MHz
Type of code: FDS technology

FDS = FAAC DIGITAL SIGNATURE: Radio protocol based on frequency modulation with top performance in terms of range and battery life; radio transmission is protected with **AES-128 symmetric encryption algorithm with 128bit key**. The authenticity of the remote controls is verified by means of a chain of FAAC customized security certificates.

Advantages:

Maximum security against cloning obtained by the advanced security scheme empowered by the adoption of **Secure Vault™ (PSA™ certified Level 3)** and **TrustZone®** hardware technologies: the "state-of-the-art" to secure digital financial transactions and IoT High Security devices/networks.

Double frequency: transmitters and receivers are able to communicate at 868MHz-433MHz in time sharing, no more need to choose the working frequency in advance, thus simplifying the management of installation/maintenance activities.

Ease of registration: new simplified registration/management procedures of the radio transmitters both via SELF LEARNING and direct registration on the receiver.

SLH compatible: FDS transmitters can, in case of need, be used on existing SLH systems.

PHYGITAL solution: FDS transmitters are the first FAAC PHYGITAL trasmitters.

Thanks to the **Simply Connect integration** the complete remote management can be achieved (addition of individual or group of transmitters via Matrix-Code, possibility to remove, enable, disable transmitters and manage the operating time bands) with no need of using dedicated tools and being onsite.



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT2 FDS 433-868	FDS	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787017
XT4 FDS 433-868		4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787018



The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



XF FDS 433-868

1) **Frequency module** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with the decoding system FDS, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code
XF FDS 433-868	Frequency module	787025



RP FDS 433-868

2) **Rapid plug in receiver** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)

Model	Description	Item code
RP FDS 433-868	1 channel plug in	787021
RP2 FDS 433-868	2 channels plug in	787022



XRN 433-868

4) **External receiver** (system with integrated FDS-SLH-RC-DS decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Model	Description	Item code
XR2N 433-868	XR2N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787023
XR4N 433-868	XR4N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787024

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2N 433-868	XR4N 433-868
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Receiving Frequency	433.92 Mhz - 868.35 Mhz	
Absorbed current	100 mA	
Radio signal decoding	FDS-DS-SLH-RC	
Storable codes	248	248 CH 1-2 / 248 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 120 VA	
Protection class	IP 44	
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	

ACCESSORIES



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable
412006



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections
787725



Four channels extension module
102845

433-868MHz FDS BD System

NEW



XT2 FDS BD 433-868



XT4 FDS BD 433-868

Use frequency 433,92 - 868,35 MHz
Type of code: FDS technology

FDS = FAAC DIGITAL SIGNATURE: Radio protocol based on frequency modulation with top performance in terms of range and battery life; radio transmission is protected with **AES-128 symmetric encryption algorithm with 128bit key**. The authenticity of the remote controls is verified by means of a chain of FAAC customized security certificates.
BD = BIDIRECTIONAL: Transmitters and receivers are "transceivers", are therefore able to exchange information with each other.

Advantages:

Maximum security against cloning obtained by the advanced security scheme empowered by the adoption of **Secure Vault™ (PSA™ certified Level 3)** and **TrustZone®** hardware technologies: the "state-of-the-art" to secure digital financial transactions and IoT High Security devices/networks.

Double frequency: transmitters and receivers are able to communicate at 868MHz-433MHz in time sharing, no more need to choose the working frequency in advance, thus simplifying the management of installation/maintenance activities.

Bidirectional: BD transmitters are able to:

- Provide feedback by the receiver of the reception of a command
- Query the status (closed/not closed) of the automation

TAG integrated: BD transmitters are equipped with an integrated TAG compatible with XTR B readers.

Ease of registration: new simplified registration/management procedures of the radio transmitters both via SELF LEARNING and direct registration on the receiver.

SLH compatible: FDS transmitters can, in case of need, be used on existing SLH systems.

PHYGITAL solution: FDS transmitters are the first FAAC PHYGITAL transmitters.

Thanks to the **Simply Connect integration** the complete remote management can be achieved (addition of individual or group of transmitters via Matrix-Code, possibility to remove, enable, disable transmitters and manage the operating time bands) with no need of using dedicated tools and being onsite.



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT2 FDS BD 433-868	FDS	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787019
XT4 FDS BD 433-868		4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 16pcs)	Black	787020



The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



XF FDS 433-868

1) **Frequency module** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with the decoding system FDS, recognizable by the dedicated logo)



Model	Description	Item code
XF FDS 433-868	Frequency module	787025



RP FDS 433-868

2) **Rapid plug in receiver** (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)



Model	Description	Item code
RP FDS 433-868	1 channel plug in	787021
RP2 FDS 433-868	2 channels plug in	787022




XRN 433-868

4) **External receiver** (system with integrated FDS-SLH-RC-DS decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)



Model	Description	Item code
XR2N 433-868	XR2N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787023
XR4N 433-868	XR4N FDS 433-868 Mhz Receiver	787024

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2N 433-868	XR4N 433-868
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V 	
Receiving Frequency	433.92 Mhz - 868.35 Mhz	
Absorbed current	100 mA	
Radio signal decoding	FDS-DS-SLH-RC	
Storable codes	248	248 CH 1-2 / 248 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 120 VA	
Protection class	IP 44	
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55° C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	

ACCESSORIES



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable
412006



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections
787725



Four channels extension module
102845

868MHz SLH LR System



Use frequency 868.35 MHz

Type of code: SLH LR technology (**FAAC Patent**)

SLH = SELF LEARNING HOPPING code: the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.

Advantages: cloning almost impossible. Possibility of replicating codified transmitters, even remotely from receivers, with the patented SELF LEARNING system (from transmitter to transmitter), simply by pressing the keys in a specific sequence.


LR = LONG RANGE: the transmitters can cover almost DOUBLE the current distance thanks to another electronics **FAAC patent**; the SLH LONG RANGE transmitter, whenever the control buttons are pushed, detects the surrounding environment in real time (e.g. position of the hand, presence of electrical disturbances, etc.) and automatically reconfigures the electronics, maximising the radiated power at each transmission. **Fully compatible with previous SLH.**



Watch the video " SLH
Transmitters duplication"

vimeo.com/faacgroup/slh-en



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
	SLH	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787009
			Black	7870091
		4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787010
			Black	7870101

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



XF 868 MHz

1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)



Model	Description	Item code
XF 868	Frequency module	787832

RP2 433 SLH

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a 5-pin quick insertion connector, or external uses via connection to the accessory RP relay interface)



Model	Description	Item code
RP2 433 SLH	1 channel plug in	787854
RP2 868 SLH	2 channels plug in	787855

PLUS1 868 MHz



3) Multi-channel receivers and decoding boards (for applications where more than 2 channels are required, the system will therefore be composed by 1 receiver and decoder cards equal to the number of users to be controlled)

Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 868 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna (to be combined with decoding board)	787834
DECODER SLH	Output channel decoder card with “relay” for piloting FAAC control and/or auxiliary devices	785534

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	PLUS1 868	DECODER SLH
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V - 24V~ (± 10%)	20 ÷ 30V
Absorbed current	10 mA / V - 25 mA / V~	30 mA
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	-
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	SLH
Storable codes	-	1000 codes
Connection	-	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal



XR 868 C

4) External receiver (system with integrated decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Model	Description	Item code
XR2 868 C	2 channels 868 MHz	787754
XR4 868 C	4 channels 868 MHz	787755

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2 868 C	XR4 868 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Receiving Frequency	868.35 ± 0.2 Mhz	
Absorbed current	100 mA	
Radio signal decoding	DS-SLH-RC	
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Protection class	IP 44	
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55° C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	

ACCESSORIES



Sun visor/Transparent wall support

390205



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable
412006



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections
787725



Four channels extension module
102845

433MHz SLH LR System



Use frequency 433,92 MHz

Type of code: SLH LR technology (**FAAC Patent**)

SLH = SELF LEARNING HOPPING code: the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.

Advantages: cloning almost impossible. Possibility of replicating codified transmitters, even remotely from receivers, with the patented SELF LEARNING system (from transmitter to transmitter), simply by pressing the keys in a specific sequence.


LR = LONG RANGE: the transmitters can cover almost DOUBLE the current distance thanks to another electronics **FAAC patent**; the SLH LONG RANGE transmitter, whenever the control buttons are pushed, detects the surrounding environment in real time (e.g. position of the hand, presence of electrical disturbances, etc.) and automatically reconfigures the electronics, maximising the radiated power at each transmission. **Fully compatible with previous SLH.**



Watch the video " SLH
Transmitters duplication"

vimeo.com/faacgroup/slh-en



	Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
	XT2 433 SLH LR	SLH	2 channel transmitter	White	787007
			(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870071
	XT4 433 SLH LR		4 channel transmitter	White	787008
			(multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	Black	7870081

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



XF 433 MHz

1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)



Model	Description	Item code
XF 433	Frequency module	787831

RP 433 SLH

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with quick connector 5-pin or external users via the connection to the relay RP accessory)



Model	Description	Item code
RP 433 SLH	1 channel plug in	787852
RP2 433 SLH	2 channels plug in	787853

PLUS1 433 MHz



3) **Multi-channel receivers and decoding boards** (for applications where more than 2 channels are required, the system will therefore be composed by 1 receiver and decoder cards equal to the number of users to be controlled)

Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 433 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna (to be combined with decoding board)	787833
DECODER SLH	Output channel decoder card with “relay” for piloting FAAC control and/or auxiliary devices	785534

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	PLUS1 433	DECODER SLH
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V - 24V~ (± 10%)	20 ÷ 30V
Absorbed current	10 mA / V - 25 mA / V~	30 mA
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	-
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	SLH
Storable codes	-	1000 codes
Connection	-	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal



XR 433 C



4) **External receiver** (system with integrated decoding in dedicated enclosure for outdoor use)

Model	Description	Item code
XR2 433 C	2 channels 433 MHz	787752
XR4 433 C	4 channels 433 MHz	787753

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2 433 C	XR4 433 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Receiving Frequency	433.92 ± 0.1 Mhz	
Absorbed current	100 mA	
Radio signal decoding	DS-SLH-RC	
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3) 1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Protection class	IP44	
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	

ACCESSORIES



Sun visor/Transparent wall support

390205



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable

412003



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections

787725



Four channels extension module

102845

SLHP LR System



Use frequency 868.35 MHz or 433,92 MHz

Type of code: SLHP LR technology (FAAC Patent)

The SLHP LR System The SLHP system comes from SLH LR (FAAC-Patent) technology and was born for the realization of highly professional installations where it is required to program the remote controls and memory cards with codes using dedicated programming unit and / or through PC software. This also allows the creation of archives to PC codes on each plant built, consequently facilitating the management of the system (adding remote radio codes).

A SLHP installation will therefore be composed of: 1 multichannel receiver (433MHz or 868MHz) + DECODER SLHP a number equal to the number of users to control.

The transmitters are the same XT SLH LR listed at page 166 and page 168 (Depending on the chosen frequency 433MHz or 868MHz)



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT2 433 SLH LR	SLH	2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787007
			Black	7870071
XT4 433 SLH LR		4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787008
			Black	7870081
XT2 868 SLH LR		2 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787009
			Black	7870091
XT4 868 SLH LR		4 channel transmitter (multiple quantity saleable 15 pcs)	White	787010
			Black	7870101

PLUS1

Multi-channel receiver (for SLHP installations) to be combined to the decoding unit



Model	Description	Item code
PLUS1 868 receiver		
PLUS1 868 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna	787834
PLUS1 433 receiver		
PLUS1 433 MHz	Multi-channel receiver with integrated dipole antenna	787833

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	PLUS1 868	PLUS1 433
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V - 24V~ (± 10%)	
Absorbed current	10 mA / V - 25 mA / V~	
Max number of connectable decoding control units	50	
Radio signal decoding	Via DECODER	
Storable codes	-	
Connection	-	


DECODER SLHP

Decoder card Single channel with relay output to manage FAAC electronic control units and auxiliary devices.



Model	Description	Item code
DECODER SLHP	1000 codes memory capacity expandable up to max 2000 codes (with optional MEX SLH) with connector for programming unit SLHP	785535

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	DECODER SLHP
Power supply voltage	20 ÷ 30V 
Absorbed current	30 mA
Radio signal decoding	SLH
Storable codes	1000 codes (expandable up to 2000)
Connection	Connector (FAAC control units) and/or terminal

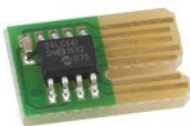
PROGRAMMING DEVICES for SLHP Systems

The programming of SLHP system is done through:



Model	Description	Item code
Programming unit SLHP	for DECODER SLHP	404015
Radiocoder 868 SLH	for the transmission of custom codes from the programming unit or from the PC to the decoder SLHP and transmitters SLH LR.	103054
Radiocoder 433 SLH		103337
SLHP Software	to program DECODER SLHP and SLH LR transmitters*	785538

ACCESSORIES



Mex SLH - Additionaly memory 1000 codes for DECODER SLHP

799349

NOTE

(*) The programming unit for SLHP DECODER (cod.404015) is always required even when using the PC software. In this case the programming unit serves as an interface between DECODER SLHP and PC.

433MHz RC System



Use frequency 433,92 MHz
Type of code: RC technology
RC = ROLLING code: the code varies whenever the transmitter is used. An algorithm recognizes and confirms the signal, only that of the transmitters coded by the receiver.



Model	Decoding	Description	Colour	Item code
XT4 433 RC	RC	4-channel transmitter (multiple saleable quantity 15 pcs.)	Grey	787456

The radio signal communication emitted from the transmitter can be obtained through one of the following:



XF 433 MHz

1) Frequency module (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with a universal decoding system OMNIDEC, recognizable by the dedicated logo)

Model	Description	Item code
XF 433	Frequency module	787831

RP 433 RC

2) Rapid plug in receiver (compatible with all FAAC electronic control units equipped with quick connector 5-pin or external users via the connection to the relay RP accessory)

Model	Description	Item code
RP1 433 RC	1 channel plug in	787856
RP2 433 RC	2 channels plug in	787857



XR 433 C

3) External receiver (system with integrated decoding in enclosure for outdoor use).



Model	Description	Item code
XR2 433 C	2 channels 433 MHz	787752
XR4 433 C	4 channels 433 MHz	787753

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XR2 433 C	XR4 433 C
Power supply voltage	12 ÷ 24 V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Receiving Frequency	433.92 ± 0.1 Mhz	
Absorbed current	100 mA	
Radio signal decoding	DS-SLH-RC	
Storable codes	250	250 CH 1-2 / 250 CH 3-4
Number of channels	2	4
Number of relay outputs (N.A.)	Pulse 1 (CH1)	Pulse 2 (CH1-3)
	1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2)	1 pulsed / fixed (selectable) (CH 2) 1 timed (CH4)
Contact ratings	0,5 A / 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V	
Protection class	IP44	
Operating ambient temperature	-20° C ÷ +55 ° C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	90 x 70 x 32,5 mm	

ACCESSORIES



Antenna for RP receiver / XF / XR2 / XR4 with a fixing bracket and 5m coaxial cable
412003



Sun visor/Transparent wall support
390211



Relay Interface for RP receivers for wiring connections
787725

Simple pulse generators



XK10 - XK11



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XK10	XK10 INOX	XK11	XK11 INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation	-	wall or on column installation	-
Microswitches for exchange	1	-	2	-
Contact ratings	100 mA	-	100 mA	-
Protection class	IP54	-	IP54	-
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	-	-20 °C +55 °C	-
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-

Model	Description	Item code
XK10	Key operated button	401302
XK10 INOX	INOX key and command button	401044
XK11	Key operated button	401303
XK11 INOX	INOX key and command button	401045

Provided without lock

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Lock with custom key (1-10)

71275101-10



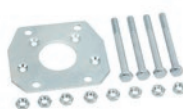
High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for column

737100



External tube adapter

401064



Adapter for column or flush mounted ♦

401065

NOTE

♦ For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.

Simple pulse generators



XK10 B - XK11 B

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XK10 B	XK10 B INOX	XK11 B	XK11 B INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation	-	wall or on column installation	-
Microswitches for exchange	1	-	2	-
Contact ratings	100 mA	-	100 mA	-
Protection class	IP54	-	IP54	-
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	-	-20 °C +55 °C	-
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-	72 x 35 x 100 mm	-

Model	Description	Item code
XK10 B	Key operated button	401304
XK10 B INOX	INOX key and command button	401046
XK11 B	Key operated button	401305
XK11 B INOX	INOX key and command button	401047

Provided without lock



INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Lock with custom key (1-10)

71275101-10



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for column

737100



External tube adapter

401064



Adapter for column or flush mounted ♦

401065



XBR2 BUS-RELAY Interface 2CH

790064



XBR4 BUS-RELAY Interface 4CH

790065

NOTE

♦ For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.

Simple pulse generators



T20 I - T21 I - T21 IF

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	T20 I	T21 I	T21 IF
Installation type		embedded	
Microswitches for exchange	1		2
Contact ratings		10 A / 250V	
Protection class		IP54	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C	



Model	Description	Item code
T20 I (*)	Key operated buttons	401014
T21 I (*)	Key operated buttons	401015
T21 IF (**)	Key operated buttons	401017

T20 E - T21 E - T21 EF

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	T20 E	T21 E	T21 EF
Installation type		wall	
Microswitches for exchange	1		2
Contact ratings		10 A / 250V	
Protection class		IP54	
Operating ambient temperature		-20°C ÷ +55°C	



Model	Description	Item code
T20 E (*)	Key operated button	401012
T21 E (*)	Key operated button	401013
T21 EF (**)	Key operated button	401016

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Enclosure to be embedded (T20 - T21)
(20 pcs. pack)

720316 € 2.50 each



European cylinder lock (T20-T21-XK30) with customised key from 1 to 10

712052-61 € 24.00

NOTE

(*) The key operated push-buttons T20 and T21 are supplied without a lock.
(**) Key operated push-buttons T21 EF are supplied without a lock and provision for shutter electrobracke unlock device.

Simple pulse generators



XK30

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XK30
Installation type	wall
Microswitches for exchange	2
Contact ratings	10 A / 250V~
Protection class	IP30

Compatible with European cylinder DIN 18252

Model	Description	Item code
XK30	Key selector with lever release	391456



Electronic pulse generators



XKP B

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKP B INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation
Power supply voltage	Bus 2easy, with 2 non polarised wires 24 V ---
Protection class	IP54
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 21 x 100 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C
Max. Number of users' codes	255
Max. Number of commands	2 (up to 4 with the XBR4 adapter)

Model	Description	Item code
XKP B INOX	Controller with keypad	404039

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column
H1000 (multiple
quantity saleable 2
pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for
column

737100



External tube adapter

401064



Adapter for column or
flush mounted ♦

401065

ACCESSORIES



XBR2 BUS-RELAY
Interface 2CH

790064



XBR4 BUS-RELAY
Interface 4CH

790065

NOTE

♦ For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.



Electronic pulse generators



XKP W

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKP W 433	XKP W 868
Installation type	wall or on column installation	
Frequency of use	433.92 MHz	868.35 MHz
Radio signal decoding	SLH: Rolling code encrypted self-learning	
Power supply voltage	Battery powered CR2450 3 W qt. 2	
Average battery life	2 years	
Protection class	IP54	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 21 x 100 mm	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	
Max. Number of users' codes	255	
Max. Number of commands	4	

Model	Description	Item code
XKP W 433 INOX	Combination radio transmitter	404037
XKP W 868 INOX	Combination radio transmitter	404038

Compatible with SLH 433 Mhz receivers, see page 168 o with SLH 868 MHz receivers, see page 166

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column
H1000 (multiple
quantity saleable 2
pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for
column

737100



External tube adapter

401064



Adapter for column or
flush mounted ♦

401065

NOTE


♦ For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.



Electronic pulse generators

XTR B

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTR B	XTR B INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation	
Power supply voltage	Bus 2easy, with 2 non polarised wires 24 V 	
Max consumption	50 mA	
Max number of connectable READERS on the Bus2Easy control unit	14 (single channel) - 4 (two-channels)	
Protection class	IP54	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	100 x 21 x 72 mm	
TAG format	13,56 MHz Keyring	



Model	Description	Item code
XTR B	TAG Reader	786041
XTR B INOX	INOX TAG Reader	786040



Watch the “TAG XTR B reader” tutorial video

vimeo.com/faacgroup/xtrb-en

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401080



High column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Foundation plate for column

737100



External tube adapter

401064



Adapter for column or flush mounted ♦

401065

ACCESSORIES



Metal keytag (30 pcs pack)

401306



Keytag (30 pcs pack)

401048



XBR2 BUS-RELAY Interface 2CH

790064



XBR4 BUS-RELAY Interface 4CH

790065

NOTE

♦ For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.

Pulse generators for special applications



FG1 - FG2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Model	FG1	FG2
Number of connectable turns	1	2
Power supply voltage	24V - 24V~	
Contact ratings	250 mA / 24V	
Sensitivity levels independent from loop inductance	4	
Installation type	On DIN guide	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Model	Description	Item code
FG1 single channel	Metallic mass detectors	785529
FG2 two-channels		785527

Additional power feeder

MINISERVICE board

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	-
Power supply voltage	230V~ (+5% - 10%) 50(60) Hz
Max. power	35 VA W
Contact ratings	10 A / 24V - 10 A / 230V~
Electric lock power supply voltage	12V~
Accessories power supply	500 mA / 24V
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
MINISERVICE	Additional power feeder	790904

ACCESSORIES

Enclosure for
MINISERVICE board
EM (IP65 Protection)

720050



Adjustable wall photocells

XP 20 D



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 20 D
Power supply voltage	24V - 24V~
Photocells max distance	20 m
Installation type	wall
Protection class	IP54
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (20 mA)
Output types	N.C.
Contact ratings	60 VA / 24 W
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
XP 20 D	Adjustable wall photocell	785102

XP 20B D



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

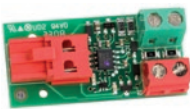
Model	XP 20B D
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy, two non-polarised wire system 24V
Photocells max distance	20 m
Installation type	wall
Protection class	IP54
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20 m) ± 13,5° (5 m)
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (10 mA) + Tx (10 mA)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Possibility to install up to 16 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code
XP 20B D	Adjustable wall photocell	785103



INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



BUS XIB interface
(for E045 or E045S or
E024S boards with
photocell no BUS)

790062



Low column H500
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401070



High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column
H1000 (multiple
quantity saleable 2
pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for
column

737100



Adjustable wall photocells

XP 20W D



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 20W D
Power supply voltage	Rx: 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V --- Tx: 12 ÷ 24V~ - 12 ÷ 24 V --- or with battery (3 VcR2 - not included)
Photocells max distance	20 m
Installation type	wall
Protection class	IP54
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20 m) ± 13,5° (5 m)
Horizontal adjustment angle	-90° +90°
Dimensions (LxDxH)	41,5 x 42,5 x 130 mm
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (40 mA a batteria o 5 mA a 24V ---)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Possibility to install up to 4 photocell couples on the same installation.



Model	Description	Item code
XP 20W D	Adjustable wall photocell	785104

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



CR2 3V lithium
battery for XP 20W D
photocells

105128



Low column H500
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401070



High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Double high column
H1000 (multiple
quantity saleable 2
pcs)

401080



Foundation plate for
column

737100

NOTE

◆ With 2 pairs of XP20 D photocells, position the TX-RX pairs across from each other and at a sufficient distance, making sure that there is no optical interference, even from reflections or refractions, in which case increase the distance between one pair and the other or use XP 20W D or XP20B D models that allow the selection of different transmission channels for each pair.



Wall or Flush mounted photocells



XP 30

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 30 INOX	XP 30
Power supply voltage	24V - 24V~	
Photocells max distance	30 m	
Installation type	wall/column	
Protection class	IP54	
Alignment	Automatic	
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	55,4 x 21,5 x 78,4 mm	
Absorbed current	Rx (30 mA) + Tx (20 mA)	
Output types	Relay - N.C./N.O.	
Contact ratings	60 VA / 24 W	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Possibility to install up to 4 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code
XP 30	Wall photocell	785105
XP 30 INOX	Wall photocell	7851051



XP 30B

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XP 30B INOX	XP 30B
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy, with 2 non polarized wires 24V	
Photocells max distance	30 m	
Installation type	wall/column	
Protection class	IP54	
Alignment	Automatic	
Auto-alignment angle	± 7° (20m) ± 13,5° (5m)	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	55,4 x 21,5 x 78,4 mm	
Absorbed current	Rx (25 mA) + Tx (15 mA)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

Possibility to install up to 16 photocell couples on the same installation.

Model	Description	Item code
XP 30B INOX	Wall photocell	7851061
XP 30B	Wall photocell	785106



INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

External tube adapter	Adapter for column or flush mounted*	Low column H500 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)	Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)	Double high column H1000 (multiple quantity saleable 2 pcs)	Foundation plate for column
401064	401065	401070	401080	401080	737100

NOTE

* For wall installations with external or flush mounted pipe you must use the adaptors 401064 and 401065.

XS

Conductive rubber edge

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978

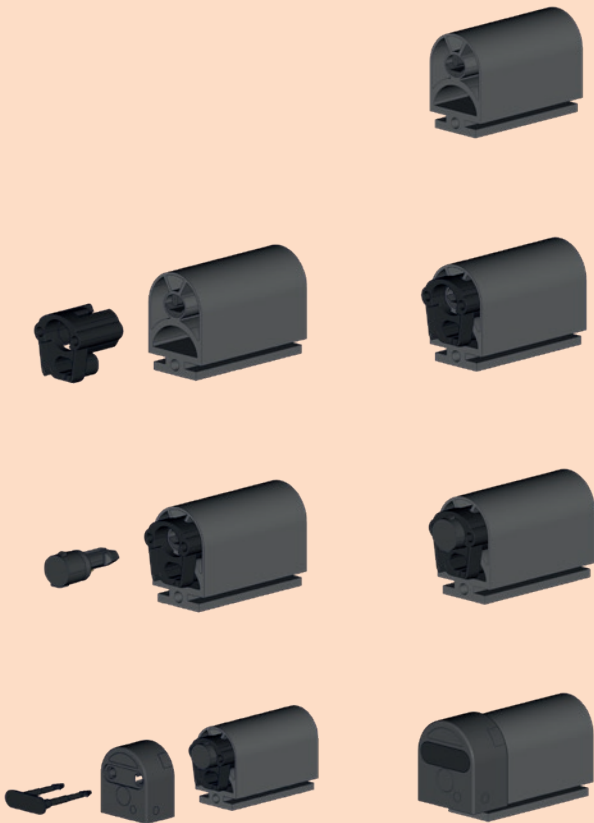


Plug and Play conductive rubber safety edge 8,2 Kohm
Easier assembly due to the innovative solution with mechanically coupled terminals (except XS10)
Rubber profile heights 10mm/30mm/55mm/85mm
Aluminium support profile
Obstacle detection with +/- 45° angles
Protection class IP 65
Available in KIT VERSION (for more than one safety edge) or in CUSTOM KITS (for one safety edge up to 2,5 m)
The XS edges need a CN 60 E control unit (see page 187) or the radio system of the edges (see page 188)

Model	Description	Item code
CUSTOMISED KIT Safety edge up to 2.5 m	XS10 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105536
	XS30 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105538
	XS55 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105531
	XS85 SAFETY EDGE KIT (L=2.5M)*	105547
*THE KIT CONTAINS: 1 rubber profile XS 2.5m; 1 terminal with XSP R8.2 resistance; 1 terminal with XSP C0.5 cable; 1 aluminum profile for XS 2.5m		
Model	Description	Item code
KIT SUPPLY XS30	Sensitive rubber profile 30 m	105539
	Terminal with XSP R8.2 resistance	105592
	Terminal with XSP 0.5 cable	105593
	Aluminum profile kit 10 PCS 2.5m XS30	105537
KIT SUPPLY XS55	Sensitive rubber profile 30 m	105532
	Terminal with XSP R8.2 resistance	105594
	Terminal with XSP 0.5 cable	105598
	Aluminum profile kit 10 PCS 2.5m XS55-XS85	105687
ORDER EXAMPLE: To make 10 safety edges of 2.5 m each, it is necessary to order: 1 piece of the sensitive rubber profile, 1 piece of the aluminum profile 10 pieces of each of the two terminals		

INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

The only conductive rubber edge **Plug and Play** on the market
Assemble your certified safety edge in a few minutes by following 4 steps:
Does not require any type of glueing or long waiting times



1.

Cut the rubber profile to the desired length.
The cut must be precise to ensure correct coupling with the terminals; it is recommended to use a cutter that holds the profile in position.
2.

Remove the 8K2 resistance.
Insert the support as far as it will go.
3.

Insert the terminal as far as it will go into the support.
- 4

Insert the cover into the rubber profile by engaging the coupling with the press on seat.
The conductive rubber edge is ready to be fixed on the aluminium supporting profile.

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



CN 60 E Control unit

785200



XT S 868 transmitter

787012



XR S 868 receiver

787013



XS10 Glue and Primer kit

105535



Control unit for Safety Edges

Certified as category 2 according to EN 12978

CN 60 E

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS



Model	CN 60 E
Management	Up to two series made by 4 resistive 8K2 safety edges in parallel Selection of number of applied edges through dip-switches
Features	Test input Signalling LED Provision for fixing on a DIN bar
Protection class	IP20
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C

Model	Description	Item code
CN 60 E	Control units	785200

Safety edges radio system

Certified as EN 13849-1 PL “d” and as category 2 Norm EN 12978

The radio system simplifies the installations creation (including complex ones) with no needs of wire cabling activities between safety edges and the automation’s control board.

The radio system is made of a XRS 868 radio receiver able to connect with XTS 868 transmitters, one or two resistive safety edges 8,2 KOhm can be connected to the transmitters or auxiliary devices.

Each radio receiver XRS 868 is able to manage up to 6 transmitters XTS868, i.e up to 12 safety edges mod. XS55 (8,2 KOhm).

The XRS 868 receiver allows cabling to the standard control boards equipped with safety inputs N.C. o 8,2 KOhm through independent relay outputs, or to FAAC control boards equipped with BUS 2easy through just 2 non polarized wires.



XT S 868



Model	Description	Item code
XT S 868	Transmitter	787012

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTS 868
Power supply voltage	2 batteries 1.5V AA lithium
Installation type	wall
Transmission frequency	868 Mhz
Frequency self-regulation	on 4 channels
Nominal flow	max 20m
Max number of edges	2
Edges technology	mechanic (N.C. contact) and/or resistive (8,2 KOhm)
Protection class	IP55
Dimensions (LxDxH)	50 x 31,5 x 158,5 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C




XR S 868



Model	Description	Item code
XR S 868	Receiver	787013

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XRS 868
Power supply voltage	BUS 2easy o 12-24V  / ~
Installation type	wall
Receiving Frequency	868 Mhz
Frequency self-regulation	on 4 channels
Absorbed current	54 mA
Programming	4 each transmitter
Max number of transmitters	6 (XTS 868)
Terminal board inputs	Power supply/BUS, Test (FAIL-SAFE)
Terminal board outputs	Relay 1 (N.C. o 8K2) - Relay 2 (N.C. o 8K2) - Relay 1+2 (N.O/N.C.) - Battery level
Protection class	IP55
Dimensions (LxDxH)	84 x 36,5 x 112 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Laser Sensors

Certified as EN 13849-1 PL “d” and as category 2 EN 12978



The XGUARD 10H Horizontal Laser Scanner can be used in conjunction with automatic barriers to reliably detect vehicles and pedestrians, ensuring maximum protection for people. It is typically used in areas where it is not possible to install induction loops (for example when there are metal reinforcement meshes or electric floor heating).

The laser scanner emits four overlapping horizontal beams and is able to scan a maximum area of 9.9 x 9.9 m. This area can be divided into a safety field and an opening field. Depending on the settings, the barrier can, for example, only open when a vehicle is detected (and not when a person is detected) and close only when there are no vehicles and/or people inside the safety field.

ACCESSORIES



XGUARD 10H
Horizontal Laser
Sensor

105043 |



XGUARD-BA fastening
bracket

785031 |



XGUARD support for
mounting on ground

MPLEIN01 |



Reference column for
XGUARD

MLPREF01 |



Radio control TF1
(for X-GUARD
adjustments)

785541 |



Foundation plate for
column

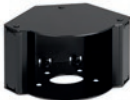
737100 |

ACCESSORIES



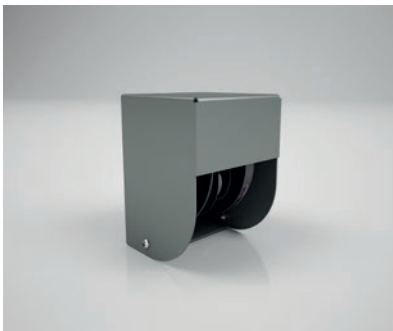
High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075 |



XGUARD support for
column

430003 |



The XGUARD10 vertical laser scanner can be used in conjunction with automatic barriers to ensure the safe passage of commercial vehicles, trucks, or motor vehicles with protrusions, preventing the beams from lowering when the vehicles or loads are still under them. The laser scanner generates a vertical detection field close to the beam of the barrier and prevents it from closing when there is an object within the detection field. This means all types of vehicles are reliably detected, preventing damage to bodywork, the beam or the frame of the barrier. With a maximum detection range of 9.9 x 9.9 m, the laser scanner is also suitable for detecting high vehicles and for use in particularly wide passages. The scanner emits four vertical beams side by side for maximum effectiveness.

ACCESSORIES



XGUARD-10 Vertical
Laser Sensor

785028 |



Pole for vertical laser
sensor

MLPF01 |



Cover for vertical laser
sensor

MLGVER_0000 |



Radio control TF1
(for X-GUARD
adjustments)

785541 |

M60

Electromechanical edge



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	M60
Rubber profile height	60 mm
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

Model	Description	Item code
M60	length m 1,5	736425
	length m 1,7	736426
	length m 2,0	736427
	length m 2,5	736428
	length m 3,0	736429

FAAC SAFE PRO

Impact curve meter



- Extra-bright light blue LED display
- Automatic date and time setting
- Visualisation of measurements (on mobile devices) - after sending the measurements, via GSM interface, to the platform. Visualisation without APP via portal access.
- Extra data visualisation (on mobile devices) - always after sending data:- GPS position- Orientation of instrument position- Measuring point association according to EN12453
- Measurement limit recognition function (according to EN12453) with flashing and acoustic warning
- Continuous measurement function as "dynamometer"
- Access to the Cloud area (BLUEFORCE CLOUD) - 1st year of service included with purchase

Model	Description	Item code
FAAC SAFE PRO	Impact curve meter	950224

The kit includes

Q.ty	Description
1	FAAC SAFE PRO Meter
1	USB cable
1	Linear extension
1	Allen screw
1	Quick instructions



Flashing lights



XLED

- Italian design that integrates perfectly with all architecture styles.
- Equipped with 40 LEDs to ensure visibility, even in the middle of the day.
- One single version for 24VDC, 230VAC, 115VAC power supplies.
- Thanks to the integrated XLED antenna, it is compatible with 433 Mhz and 868 Mhz frequency receivers.
- Suitable for installation on the column or sides



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XLED
Power supply voltage	230 - 115 - 24 V
Protection class	IP 54
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	135 x 55 x 165 mm
Number of high brightness LED	40

Model	Power supply	Item code
XLED	230 -115 - 24 V	410029

XL24 L

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XL 24 L
Protection class	IP 55
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



Model	Power supply	Item code
XL24 L 24V/3 W (only for D600-D1000 models)	24V	410017



Electric locks

Model	Item code
12V~ Electric lock complete with floor-fitting receiver slot	712650
Receiver slot with pilaster (single-leaf gates)	712990
Internal cylinder with 2 keys	from 712651001 to 712651010
External cylinder with 2 keys	from 712652001 to 712652010



Leaf lock

Model	Item code
BLOCKIT	401026



Mechanical stops

Model	Description	Item code
Mechanical stop	For on-ground installations	722162
Discontinuing		



Oil

Model	Description	Item code
Hydraulic oil "FAAC HP OIL"	Pack of 12 bottles (1-litre each)	714017
	10-liter tank	714041

AUTOMATIONS FOR SPRING BALANCED ROLLING SHUTTERS

AUTOMATIONS FOR SPRING BALANCED ROLLING SHUTTERS

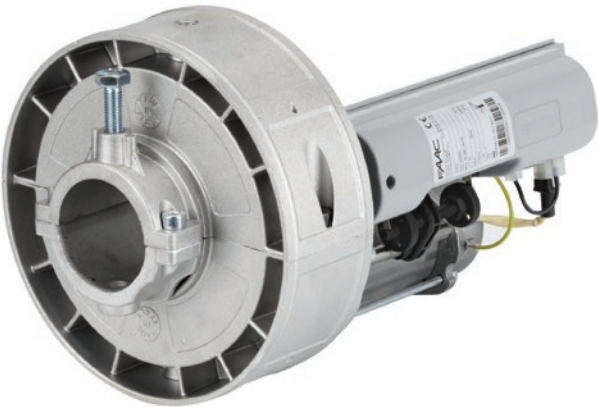
Type of installation

	RL200	RH200B	RH240	RH240B
Shaft diameter shutter (mm)	60 48* 42*	60 48* 42*	76	76
Box diameter spring (mm)	200 220	200 220	240	400
Capacity lifting (Kg)	170	280	180	360
(*) through the use of optional gear sleeves				

Typical Installation Examples page. 318

RL200

230V Gearmotor



Supporting pole diameter

60 mm e 48/42 mm
(with adapter)

Spring boxes diameter

200/220 mm

Lifting capacity

170 Kg

- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- Provision for anti-drop safety device application (EN 13241-1).
- To be used with shutters up to 170 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	RL200 REVERSIBLE	RL200 EF
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	
Max. torque	170 Nm (*)	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C	
Lifting capacity	170 Kg (*)	
Max speed	10 rpm (*)	
Supporting pole diameter	60 mm and 48/42 mm (with accessory cod. 391452)	
Spring boxes diameter	200/220 mm	
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m	
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m	
Operator weight	8 Kg	
Electronic equipment	Not included	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
RL200 REVERSIBILE	109950
RL200 EF	109951
RL 200 EF 115V	1099511

PACKS

RL220 includes: a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 200/220, accessories for installation.
The EF versions include the electric brake (built in).

Typical Installation Examples page. 340

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board
200MPS
Info at page 148
790905

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units
720119



Electric brake Kit ♦
391450



Pole adapter 60 > 48/42 mm
391452

>>



Parachute for crown
200-220
391454



XK30 Key selector with
lever release
391456



Spring adapter 200 >
220 mm
391453



Electric brake Kit
115V ♦
3914501

NOTE

♦ for external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release
code 391456

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

RH200B

230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

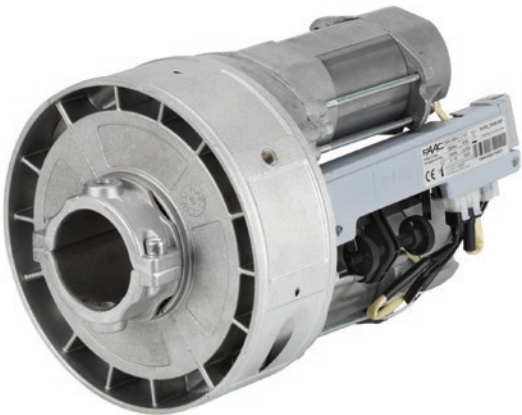
60 mm e 48/42 mm
(with adapter)

Spring boxes diameter

200/220 mm

Lifting capacity

280 Kg



- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- Provision for anti-drop safety device application (EN 13241-1).
- To be used for shutters up to 280 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	RH200B / RH200B EF
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	280 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	280 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Supporting pole diameter	60 mm and 48/42 mm (add accessory 391452)
Spring boxes diameter	200/220 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	12.5 Kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
RH200B REVERSIBLE	109960
RH200B EF	109961

PACKS

RH200B includes: a gearmotor, adapters for spring boxes 200/220, accessories for installation.
The EF versions include the electric brake (built in).

Typical Installation Examples page. 340

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board
200MPS
Info at page 148
790905

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units
720119



Electric brake Kit ♦
391450



Pole adapter 60 > 48/42
mm
391452

>>



Parachute for crown
200-220
391454



XK30 Key selector with
lever release
391456



Spring adapter 200 >
220 mm
391453

NOTE

♦ for external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release
code 391456

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

RH240

230V Gearmotor



Supporting pole diameter

76 mm

Spring boxes diameter

240 mm

Lifting capacity

180 Kg

- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- To be used with poles of diam. 76 mm and spring boxes of diam. 240 mm.
- To be used with shutters up to 180 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	RH240 EF
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	210 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	180 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Supporting pole diameter	76 mm
Spring boxes diameter	240 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	10 kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
RH240 EF	109971

PACKS

RH240 EF includes: a gearmotor equipped with electric brake and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 341

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board
200MPS
Info at page 148
790905

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units
720119



Electric brake Kit ♦
391450



XK30 Key selector with
lever release
391456

>>



Parachute for crown
240
391455

NOTE

♦ For external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release code 391456

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

RH240B

230V Gearmotor

Supporting pole diameter

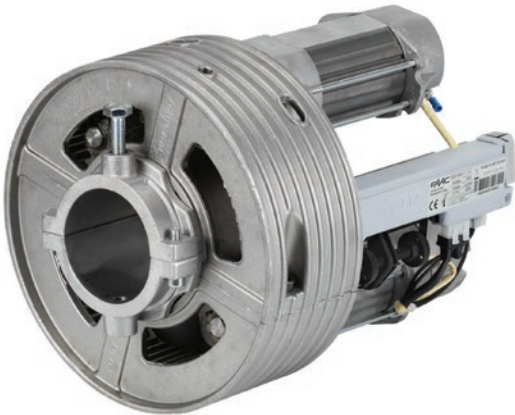
76 mm

Spring boxes diameter

240 mm

Lifting capacity

360 Kg



- Limit switch with self-learning positions feature
- To be used with poles of diam. 76 mm and spring boxes of diam. 240 mm.
- To be used with shutters up to 360 Kg.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	RH240B EF SUPER
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz
Max. torque	420 Nm (*)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ + 55°C
Lifting capacity	360 Kg (*)
Max speed	9 rpm (*)
Supporting pole diameter	76 mm
Spring boxes diameter	240 mm
Max. rolling shutter height	6 m
Max. rolling shutter width	4.5 m
Operator weight	17 Kg
Electronic equipment	Not included

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
RH240B EF SUPER	109981

PACKS

RH240B EF SUPER includes: a gearmotor equipped with electric brake and installation accessories.

Typical Installation Examples page. 341

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Electronic control board
200MPS
Info at page 148
790905

ACCESSORIES



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units
720119



Electric brake Kit ♦
391450



XK30 Key selector with
lever release
391456

>>



Parachute for crown
240
391455

NOTE

♦ For external release use the anti-burglar key selector with lever release code 391456

OTHER
ACCESSORIES

Key operated
buttons
page 174

Safety edges
page 185

Transmitters
and receivers
page 166

Photocells and
columns
page 182

Flashing lights
page 192

Various
accessories
page 193

AUTOMATION FOR ROLLING SHUTTERS AND AWNINGS

nexTMODE

The new generation nexTMODE tubular gear motors are perfect for the automation of rolling shutters, vertical blinds and awnings easily and reliably.

Absolute versatility

The nexTMODE tubular motor is compatible with all FAAC supports and with the main types of support available on the market.

WITH SIDE ELEMENTS IN PLACE

COMPATIBLE WITH ALL nexTMODE SUPPORTS



REMOVING THE SIDE ELEMENTS

COMPATIBLE WITH ALL THE MAIN TYPES OF SUPPORTS AVAILABLE ON THE MARKET



TM2 POP Transmitters range

TM2 POP radio control is available in versions:

- 1 channel
- 1 channel with "Sun" function
- 7 channels
- 7 channel with "Sun" function

Easily customizable colors thanks to the replacement cap and cord kit.



The radio controls are transformed

The customization kit, available as an accessory, includes 5 different colored caps and cords that allow you to customize the remote controls.



Standard colour Colours available in the POP KIT

nexTMODE

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE AUTOMATION

Find the TECHNOLOGY best suited to your needs

	Ø35mm MOTORS		MOTORS Ø45mm		
	WIRED		WIRELESS	WIRED	
	TM2 35	TM2 35 PP	TM2 35 ER	TM2 45	TM2 45 M
RECOMMENDED FOR THE AUTOMATION OF					
Rolling shutters	•	•	•	•	•
Rolling shutters with swivelling slats			•		
Vertical awnings / screens / performance shades	•	•	•	•	•
Folding folding arm awnings / cassette awnings				•	•
Pergola awnings					
Shop / garage door rolling shutter				•	•
ACTIVATION METHOD					
Switch (open-close)	•	•	•	•	•
Action via remote control (integrated radio receiver)			•		
Remote control and step-by-step button			•		
ADJUSTMENT OF STOPPING POINTS (LIMIT STOP)					
Manual limit stop adjustment	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic adjustment of stop points		•	•		
Possibility of setting an intermediate limit stop (preferred position)			•		
No adjustments required (stops on a mechanical stopper)		•			
ADDITIONAL FEATURES					
Override (in event of power failure)					•
Automatic stop in case of frozen shutter / locks		•	•		
Automatic stop when obstructed		•	•		
De-tensioning after stop		•	•		
Automatic adaptation to warped roller blinds		•	•		
COMPATIBILITY WITH ELECTRONIC CONTROLS					
Connectible to external radio receiver	•	•		•	•
Can be controlled directly (via radio control) by the Sun and Wind sensor/Timer			•		
Compatible with home automation control systems (wired)	•	•		•	•

MOTORS Ø45mm							Ø58mm MOTORS		
WIRED			WIRELESS				WIRED		WIRELESS
TM2 45 E	TM2 45 PP	TM2 45 PP M	TM2 45 R	TM2 45 ER X	TM2 45 ER Y	TM2 45 PP R	TM2 58	TM2 58 M	TM2 58 ER
•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	
				•					
•			•		•		•	•	•
			•		•		•	•	•
					•				•
•			•	•			•	•	
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
			•	•	•	•			•
			•	•	•	•			•
•			•	•	•		•	•	•
•				•	•				•
				•	•				•
•	•	•				•			
		•						•	
•	•	•		•	•	•			•
•	•	•		•	•	•			•
	•	•		•	•	•			
•	•	•		•	•	•			•
•	•	•					•	•	
			•	•	•	•			•
•	•	•					•	•	

Find the MODEL that best suits your needs



MOTORS FOR AWNINGS

To determine the power (Nm) of the model of motor needed for the automation of an awning or shade, you'll need to know:

1. the extension/projection of the structure's arms
2. the number of arms
3. the diameter of the rolling tube

In table A the intersection between the above data provides the nominal torque (Nm) of the nextMODE model to be used.

TABLE A ROLLER DIAMETER (in mm) BY ARM EXTENSION (m) AND NUMBER OF ARMS

MOTORS FOR VERTICAL/SCREEN AWNINGS.




To determine the power (Nm) of the motor model required to automate a vertical/screen awning, the following details are required:

1. the weight of the vertical/screen awning (including the low bar)
2. the diameter of the rolling tube

In table B, the intersection between the weight of the vertical/screen awning and the diameter of the rolling tube provides the nominal torque (Nm) of the nexTMODE model to be used.

TABLE B Ø Rolling tube (mm) by vertical screen/awning weight (Kg)

Ø Rolling tube (mm)						
WEIGHT (KG)	Ø38 mm	Ø40 mm	Ø45 mm	Ø50 mm	Ø60 mm	Ø70 mm
	5 kg	5Nm	5Nm	5Nm	6Nm	6Nm
	10 kg	5Nm	5Nm	9Nm	6Nm	6Nm
	15 Kg	9Nm	9Nm	9Nm	6Nm	10Nm
	20 Kg	9Nm	9Nm	9Nm	10Nm	10Nm
	25 Kg	9Nm	9Nm		10Nm	15Nm
	30 Kg				10Nm	15Nm
	35 Kg				15Nm	15Nm
	40 Kg				15Nm	25Nm
	45 Kg				25Nm	25Nm
	50 Kg				25Nm	30Nm



MOTORS FOR ROLLING SHUTTERS.

To determine the power (Nm) of the motor model required to automate a rolling shutter, the following details are required:

1. weight of rolling shutter
2. the diameter of the rolling tube

To determine the weight of the rolling shutter you must know the weight per square meter of the material being used and its surface area.

In table D the intersection between the rolling shutter weight and the diameter of the rolling tube provides the nominal torque (Nm) of the nexTMODE model to be used.

Table C lists estimated weights in Kg/m2 for the most common rolling shutter materials.

TABLE C

MATERIAL	kg/m2
Aluminum with polyurethane foam	3,5
aluminium with HD polyurethane foam	4,8
PVC	6,0
wood	8,5
extruded aluminium	9,0
Steel with polyurethane foam	9,5
steel with HD polyurethane foam	10,5
Steel	11,0

Note: the weights refer to commonly used structures and are therefore purely a guideline, as they depend on the thickness values and reinforcements of the structure.

TABLE D Ø Rolling tube (mm) by rolling shutter weight (Kg)

Ø Rolling tube (mm)									
	Ø38 mm	Ø40 mm	Ø45 mm	Ø50 mm	Ø60 mm	Ø70 mm	Ø80 mm	Ø120 mm	Ø220 mm
5 kg	9Nm	9Nm	9Nm	6Nm	6Nm	6Nm	6Nm	85Nm	85Nm
10 kg	9Nm	9Nm	9Nm	6Nm	6Nm	6Nm	10Nm	85Nm	85Nm
15 Kg	9Nm	9Nm	9Nm	10Nm	10Nm	10Nm	10Nm	85Nm	85Nm
20 Kg	9Nm	9Nm		10Nm	10Nm	15Nm	15Nm	85Nm	85Nm
25 Kg				15Nm	15Nm	15Nm	20Nm	85Nm	85Nm
30 Kg				15Nm	15Nm	20Nm	20Nm	85Nm	85Nm
35 Kg				20Nm	20Nm	25Nm	25Nm	85Nm	100Nm
40 Kg				20Nm	25Nm	25Nm	30Nm	85Nm	100Nm
45 Kg				25Nm	25Nm	30Nm	40Nm	85Nm	120Nm
50 Kg				25Nm	30Nm	30Nm	40Nm	85Nm	120Nm
55 Kg				30Nm	30Nm	40Nm	40Nm	85Nm	
60 kg				30Nm	40Nm	40Nm	50Nm	100Nm	
65 Kg				30Nm	40Nm	40Nm	50Nm	100Nm	
70 Kg				40Nm	40Nm	50Nm	50Nm	120Nm	
75 kg				40Nm	50Nm	50Nm	85Nm	120Nm	
80 kg				40Nm	50Nm	50Nm	85Nm	120Nm	
85 Kg				40Nm	50Nm	85Nm	85Nm	120Nm	
90 Kg				50Nm	50Nm	85Nm	100Nm		
95 Kg				50Nm		85Nm	100Nm		
100 Kg				50Nm		100Nm	100Nm		
105Kg						100Nm	120Nm		
110 Kg						100Nm	120Nm		
115 Kg						100Nm	120Nm		
120 Kg						120Nm	120Nm		
125 Kg						120Nm	120Nm		
130 Kg						120Nm	120Nm		
135 Kg						120Nm			
140 Kg						120Nm			

TM2 35

Tubular motor with mechanical
limits adjustment - switch control



Max. torque

5 - 9 Nm

Max speed

16 - 30 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 24 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 35 5/30	TM2 35 9/16
Max. torque	5 Nm	9 Nm
Lifting capacity	8 Kg	24 Kg
Max speed	30 rpm	16 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min	
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz	
Max. power	120 W	
Max stroke	35	
Motor diameter	35 mm	
Length with adapter (L)	477 mm	
Protection class	IP44	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 35 5/30	141101
TM2 35 9/16	1411021

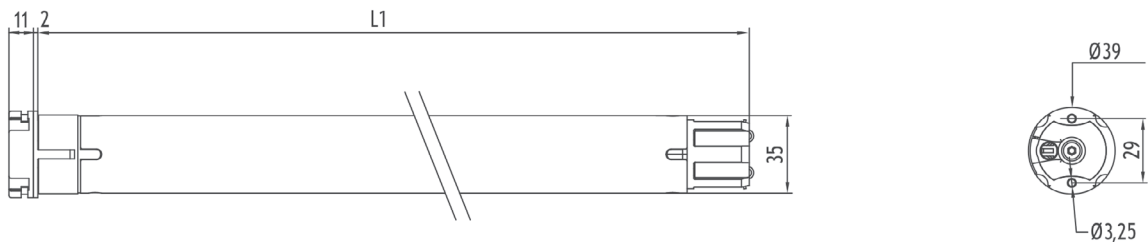
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - limit switch adjustment key
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube diameter 40mm (only TM2 35 9/16 code 1411021)

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens

DIMENSIONS



Tubular motors
Ø 35 mm

TM2 35 ER



Tubular motor with mechanical limits adjustment and integrated receiver - radio control (433 MHz)

Max. torque

5 - 9 Nm

Max speed

30 - 16 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 24 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 35 ER 5/30	TM2 35 ER 9/16
Max. torque	5 Nm	9 Nm
Lifting capacity	8 Kg	24 Kg
Max speed	30 rpm	16 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min	
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz	
Max. power	120 W	
Max stroke	unlimited	
Motor diameter	35 mm	
Length with adapter (L)	547 mm	
Protection class	IP44	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 35 ER 5/30	141301
TM2 35 ER 9/16	1413021

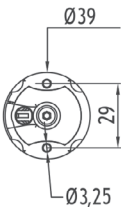
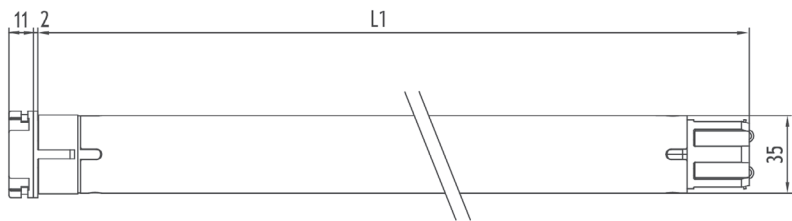
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with integrated receiver (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube diameter 40mm (only TM2 35 ER 9/16 code 1413021)

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Rolling shutters with swivelling slats
- Vertical screens/Projection screens

DIMENSIONS



TM2 35 PP



Tubular motor with automatic limits stop adjustment (Plug&Play) for rolling shutters - switch control

Max. torque

9 Nm

Max speed

16 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 24 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 35 PP 9/16
Max. torque	9 Nm
Lifting capacity	24 Kg
Max speed	16 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz
Max. power	120 W
Max stroke	unlimited
Motor diameter	35 mm
Length with adapter (L)	547 mm
Protection class	IP44

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 35 PP 9/16	1412011

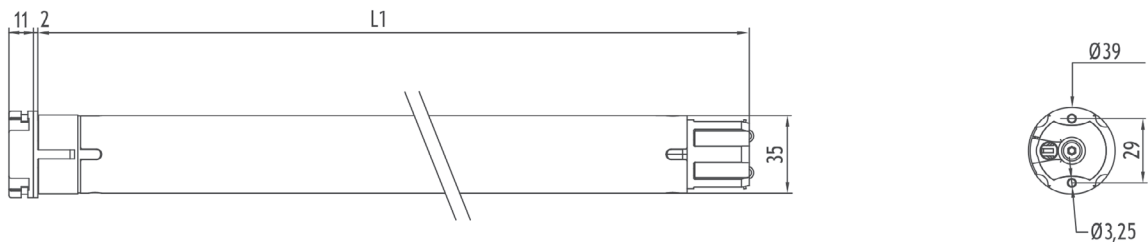
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with automatic limits and obstacle detection (with connection cable, length 2.50m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube 40mm diameter

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens

DIMENSIONS

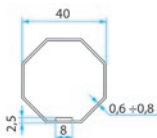


NOTE

To be used only with rolling shutters equipped with rigid links.

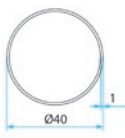
TM2 35 ACCESSORIES

ADAPTERS



TM2 35 Adapter for octagonal tube 40mm

A3505_0502S



TM2 35 Adapter for round tube 40mm

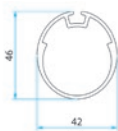
A3505_0506



TM2 35 Adapter for round tube 50mm

A3505_0513

ADAPTERS



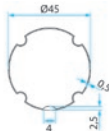
TM2 35 Adapter for deprat tube 50mm

A3505_0508



TM2 35 Adapter for round tube 45mm with groove

A3505_0507



TM2 35 Adapter for ZF tube 45mm

A3505_0504

NOTE

To complete the installation, you must always use an **adapter** - this must be selected in accordance with the shape and dimensions of rolling shutter or sun awning rolling tube - and a **support** - this must be selected in line with the type of installation.

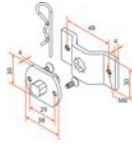
TM2 35 ACCESSORIES

SUPPORTS



TM2 35 Head universal adapter:
allows to use all TM2 45 supports also with
TM2 35 motors

A3506_0554S



TM2 35 Square pin and
omega support

A3506_0552

NOTE

To complete the installation, you must always use an **adapter** - this must be selected in accordance with the shape and dimensions of rolling shutter or sun awning rolling tube - and a **support** - this must be selected in line with the type of installation.

The adapter package: winder roller drive wheel and limit switch unit transmission crown

TM2 45

Tubular motor with mechanical
limits adjustment - switch control



Max. torque

6 - 50 Nm

Max speed

12 - 17 - 30 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 88 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 6/17	TM2 45 10/17	TM2 45 15/17	TM2 45 25/17	TM2 45 32/17	TM2 45 40/17	TM2 45 50/12	TM2 45 15/30
Max. torque	6 Nm	10 Nm	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	40 Nm	50 Nm	15 Nm
Lifting capacity	10 kg	15 Kg	28 Kg	46 Kg	56 Kg	72 Kg	88 Kg	23 Kg
Max speed	17 rpm						12 rpm	30 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min							
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz							
Max. power	110 W	135 W	170 W	225 W	250 W	275 W		250 W
Max stroke	25							
Motor diameter	45 mm							
Length with adapter (L)	476 mm	496 mm	546 mm					
Protection class	IP44							

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Code
TM2 45 6/17	144101
TM2 45 10/17	144102
TM2 45 15/17	144103
TM2 45 25/17	144104
TM2 45 30/17	144105
TM2 45 40/17	144106
TM2 45 50/12	144107
TM2 45 15/30	1441035

PACKS

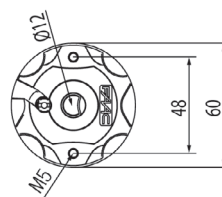
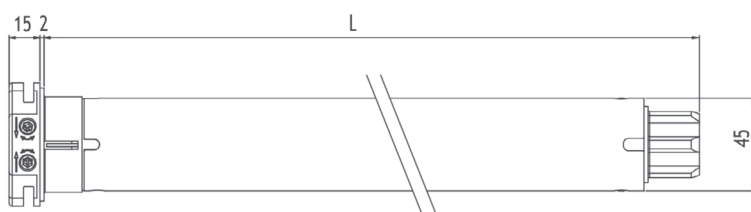
The pack includes:

- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
- limit switch adjustment key
- instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings
- Shop / garage door rolling shutter

DIMENSIONS



TM2 45 M



Tubular motor with mechanical
limits adjustment with manual
override - switch control

Max. torque

15 - 50 Nm

Max speed

12 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 88 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 M 15/17	TM2 45 M 25/17	TM2 45 M 32/17	TM2 45 M 40/17	TM2 45 M 50/12
Max. torque	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	40 Nm	50 Nm
Lifting capacity	28 Kg	46 Kg	56 Kg	72 Kg	88 Kg
Max speed	17 rpm			12 rpm	
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min				
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz				
Max. power	170 W	225 W	250 W	275 W	
Max stroke	32				
Motor diameter	45 mm				
Length with adapter (L)	646 mm				
Protection class	IP44				

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 45 M 15/17	144121
TM2 45 M 25/17	144122
TM2 45 M 32/17	144123
TM2 45 M 40/17	144124
TM2 45 M 50/12	144125

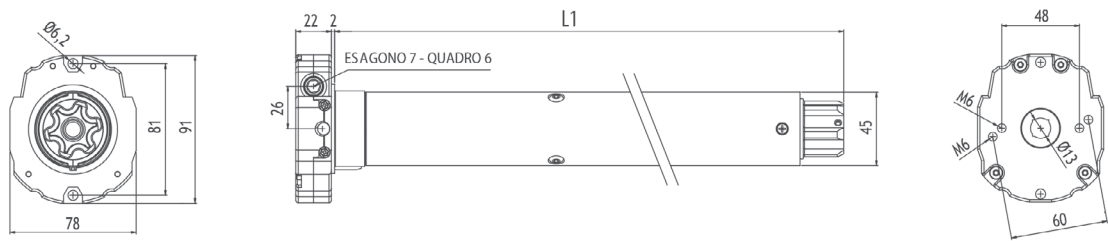
FAMILY MODELS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with manual override (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - limit switch adjustment key
 - instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings
- Shop / garage door rolling shutter

DIMENSIONS



TM2 45 R

Tubular motor with mechanical limits adjustment and integrated receiver - radio control (433 MHz)



Max. torque

10 - 50 Nm

Max speed

12 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 88 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 R 10/17	TM2 45 R 15/17	TM2 45 R 25/17	TM2 45 R 32/17	TM2 45 R 40/17	TM2 45 R 50/12
Max. torque	10 Nm	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	40 Nm	50 Nm
Lifting capacity	15 Kg	28 Kg	46 Kg	56 Kg	72 Kg	88 Kg
Max speed			17 rpm			12 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min					
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz					
Max. power	135 W	170 W	225 W	250 W	275 W	
Max stroke	32			25		
Motor diameter	45 mm					
Length with adapter (L)	646 mm					
Protection class	IP44					

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Code
TM2 45 R 10/17	144111
TM2 45 R 15/17	144112
TM2 45 R 25/17	144113
TM2 45 R 32/17	144114
TM2 45 R 40/17	144115
TM2 45 R 50/12	144116

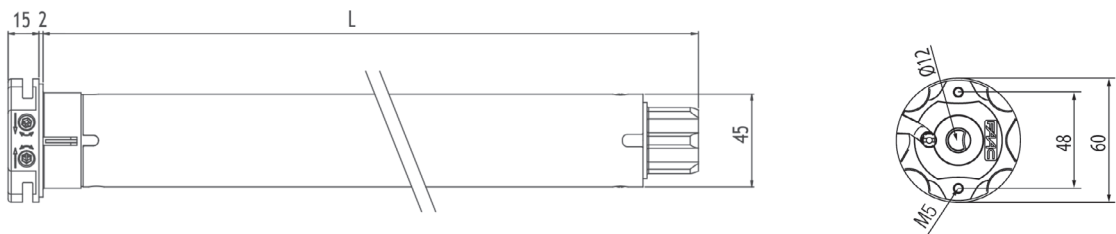
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with integrated receiver (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - limit switch adjustment key
 - instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings
- Shop / garage door rolling shutter

DIMENSIONS



TM2 45 E

Tubular motor with electronic limits
adjustment - switch control



Max. torque

10 - 25 Nm

Max speed

17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 46 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 E 10/17	TM2 45 E 15/17	TM2 45 E 25/17
Max. torque	10 Nm	15 Nm	25 Nm
Lifting capacity	15 Kg	28 Kg	46 Kg
Max speed		17 rpm	
Continuous use time (ROT)		4 min	
Power supply voltage		230 V 50 Hz	
Max. power	135 W	170 W	225 W
Max stroke		unlimited	
Motor diameter		45 mm	
Length with adapter (L)	546 mm		586 mm
Protection class		IP44	

FAMILY MODELS

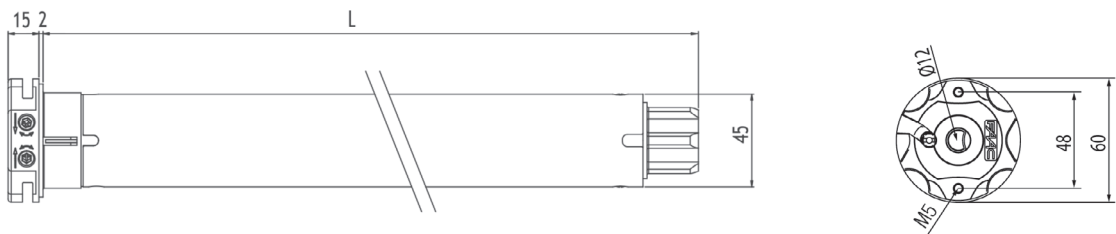
Model	Item code
TM2 45 E 10/17	1442311
TM2 45 E 15/17	1442321
TM2 45 E 25/17	1442331

PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube 60mm diameter

- Recommended for automation of:
- Rolling shutters

DIMENSIONS



TM2 45 ER X



Tubular motor with electronic limits adjustment and integrated receiver for rolling shutters - radio control (433 MHz)

Max. torque

10 - 50 Nm

Max speed

12 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Fino a 98 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 ER X 10/17	TM2 45 ER X 15/17	TM2 45 ER X 25/17	TM2 45 ER X 32/17	TM2 45 ER X 40/17	TM2 45 ER X 50/12
Max. torque	10 Nm	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	40 Nm	50 Nm
Lifting capacity	15 Kg	28 Kg	46 Kg	56 Kg	72 Kg	98 Kg
Max speed			17 rpm			12 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min					
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz					
Max. power	135 W	170 W	225 W	250 W	275 W	
Motor diameter	45 mm					
Length with adapter (L)	546 mm			586 mm		
Protection class	IP44					

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 45 ER X 10/17	1443011
TM2 45 ER X 15/17	1443021
TM2 45 ER X 25/17	1443031
TM2 45 ER X 32/17	1443041
TM2 45 ER X 40/17	1443051
TM2 45 ER X 50/12	1443061

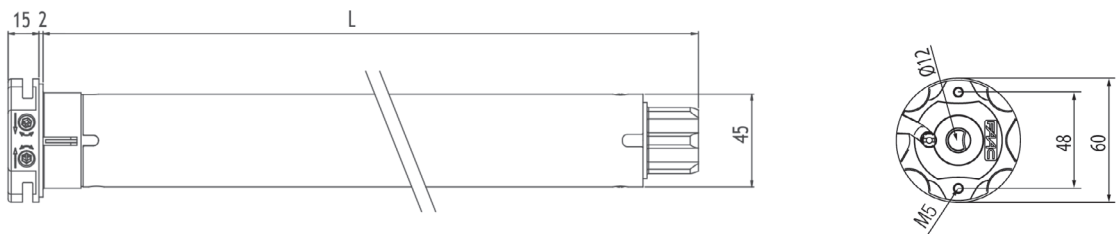
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.70 m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube 60mm diameter

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Rolling shutters with swivelling slats

DIMENSIONS



TM2 45 ER Y



Tubular motor with electronic limits adjustment and integrated receiver for sun awnings - radio control (433 MHz)

Max. torque

15 - 50 Nm

Max speed

12 - 30 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 88 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 ER Y 15/17	TM2 45 ER Y 25/17	TM2 45 ER Y 32/17	TM2 45 ER Y 40/17	TM2 45 ER Y 50/12	TM2 45 ER Y 15/30
Max. torque	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	40 Nm	50 Nm	15 Nm
Lifting capacity	28 Kg	46 Kg	56 Kg	72 Kg	88 Kg	23 Kg
Max speed	17 rpm			12 rpm		30 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min			5 min		
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz			231 V 50 Hz		
Max. power	225 W	250 W	275 W		250 W	
Motor diameter	45 mm			46 mm		
Length with adapter (L)	586 mm			587 mm		
Protection class	IP44			IP45		

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 45 ER Y 15/17	144311
TM2 45 ER Y 25/17	144312
TM2 45 ER Y 32/17	144313
TM2 45 ER Y 40/17	144314
TM2 45 ER Y 50/12	144315
TM2 45 ER Y 15/30	1443115

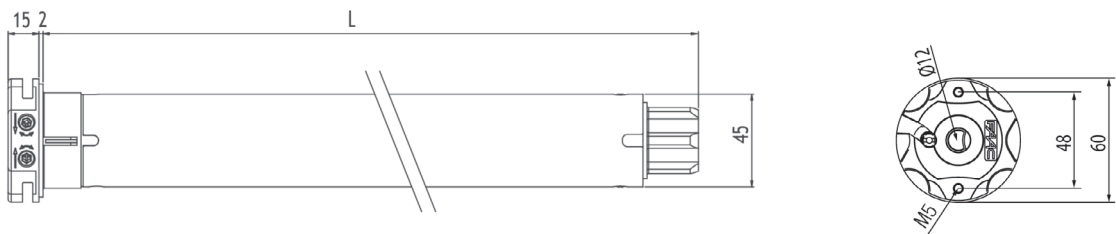
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with automatic limits and obstacle detection (with connection cable, length 2.50m)
 - instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

- Vertical Screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings

DIMENSIONS





TM2 45 PP - PP S

Tubular motor with automatic limits adjustment (Plug&Play) for rolling shutters - switch control

Max. torque

6 - 32 Nm

Max speed

17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Fino a 47 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 PP 6/17	TM2 45 PP 10/17	TM2 45 PP 15/17	TM2 45 PP 25/17	TM2 45 PP 32/17	TM2 45 PP S 6/17
Max. torque	6 Nm	10 Nm	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	6 Nm
Lifting capacity	8 Kg	14 Kg	23 Kg	38 Kg	47 Kg	8 Kg
Max speed				17 rpm		
Continuous use time (ROT)				4 min		
Power supply voltage				230 V 50 Hz		
Max. power	110 W	135 W	170 W	225 W	250 W	110W
Motor diameter				45 mm		
Length with adapter (L)	496 mm			546 mm		343 mm
Protection class				IP44		

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 45 PP 6/17	1442011
TM2 45 PP 10/17	1442021
TM2 45 PP 15/17	1442031
TM2 45 PP 25/17	1442041
TM2 45 PP 32/17	1442051
TM2 45 PP S 6/17	1442211

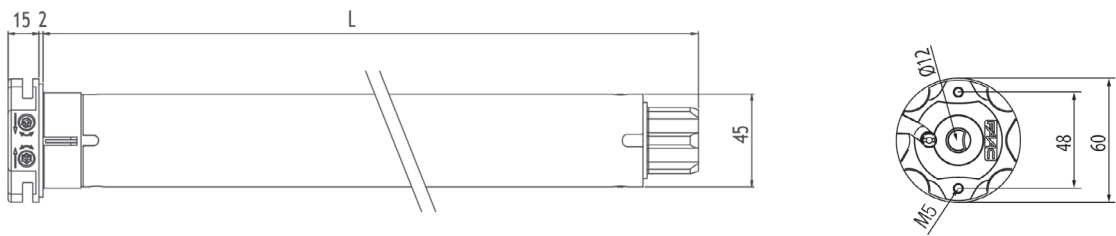
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with automatic limits and obstacle detection (with connection cable, length 2.50m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube 60mm diameter

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters

DIMENSIONS



NOTE

To be used only with rolling shutters equipped with rigid links.

TM2 45 PP M



Tubular motor with automatic limits adjustment (Plug&Play) and manual override for rolling shutters - switch control

Max. torque

10 - 25 Nm

Max speed

17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 38 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 PP M 10/17	TM2 45 PP M 20/17	TM2 45 PP M 25/17
Max. torque	10 Nm	20 Nm	25 Nm
Lifting capacity	14 Kg	28 Kg	38 Kg
Max speed		17 rpm	
Continuous use time (ROT)		4 min	
Power supply voltage		230 V 50 Hz	
Max. power	135 W	170 W	225 W
Motor diameter		45 mm	
Length with adapter (L)		646 mm	
Protection class		IP44	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 45 PP M 10/17	1442111
TM2 45 PP M 20/17	1442121
TM2 45 PP M 25/17	1442131

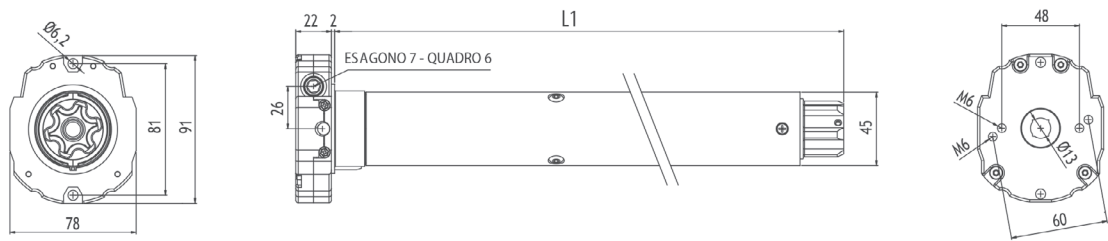
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with automatic limits and obstacle detection (with connection cable, length 2.50m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube 60mm diameter

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters

DIMENSIONS



NOTE

To be used only with rolling shutters equipped with rigid links.



TM2 45 PPR - PPR S

Tubular motor with automatic limits adjustment (Plug&Play) and integrated receiver for rolling shutters - radio control (433 MHz)

Max. torque

6 - 32 Nm

Max speed

17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Fino a 47 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 45 PPR 6/17	TM2 45 PPR 10/17	TM2 45 PPR 15/17	TM2 45 PPR 25/17	TM2 45 PPR 32/17	TM2 45 PPR S 6/17
Max. torque	6 Nm	10 Nm	15 Nm	25 Nm	32 Nm	6 Nm
Lifting capacity	8 Kg	14 Kg	23 Kg	38 Kg	47 Kg	8 Kg
Max speed	17 rpm					
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min					
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz					
Max. power	110 W	135 W	170 W	225 W	250 W	110W
Motor diameter	45 mm					
Length with adapter (L)	496 mm			546 mm		343 mm
Protection class	IP44					

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 45 PPR 6/17	1443211
TM2 45 PPR 10/17	1443221
TM2 45 PPR 15/17	1443231
TM2 45 PPR 25/17	1443241
TM2 45 PPR 32/17	1443251
TM2 45 PPR S 6/17	1442211

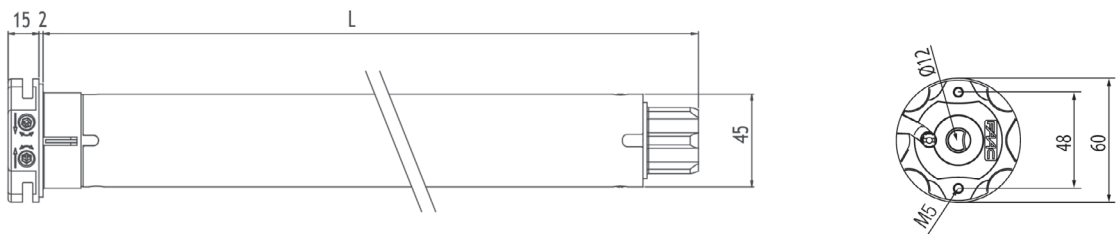
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor with automatic limits and obstacle detection (with connection cable, length 2.50m)
 - instruction manual
 - adapter for octagonal tube 60mm diameter

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters

DIMENSIONS



NOTE

To be used only with rolling shutters equipped with rigid links.

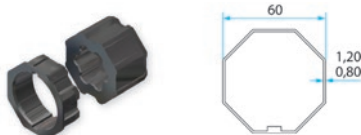
TM2 45 ACCESSORIES

ADAPTERS



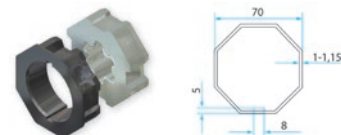
TM2 45 Adapter for octagonal tube 52mm

A4505_0511S



TM2 45 Adapter for octagonal tube 60mm

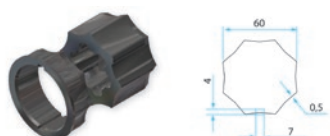
A4505_0510S



TM2 45 Adapter for octagonal tube 70mm

A4505_0502S

>>



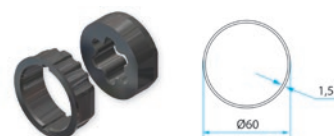
TM2 45 Adapter for octagonal tube GAVIOTA BONFANTI 57 mm

A4505_0512



TM2 45 Adapter for round tube 50mm

A4505_0505



TM2 45 Adapter for round tube 60mm

A4505_0506

>>



TM2 45 Adapter for round tube 70mm with groove

A4505_0518S



TM2 45 Adapter for round tube 78mm with groove

A4505_0521S



TM2 45 Adapter for round tube 85 mm with groove

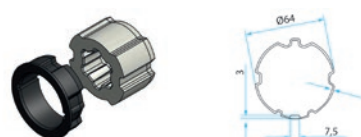
A4505_0513

>>



TM2 45 Adapter for ZF tube 54mm

A4505_0508S



TM2 45 Adapter for ZF tube 64mm

A4505_0509S



TM2 45 Adapter for ZF tube 80mm

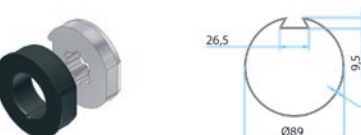
A4505_0517

>>



TM2 45 Adapter for Deprat 62/Welser 63 tube

A4505_0507S



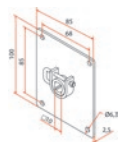
TM2 45 Adapter for Deprat 89 tube

A4505_0516

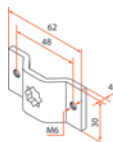
To complete the installation, you must always use an **adapter** - this must be selected in accordance with the shape and dimensions of rolling shutter or sun awning rolling tube - and a **support** - this must be selected in line with the type of installation.

Technical drawing of the front view of a mechanical part. The drawing shows a complex shape with several features. Dimensions are indicated with red lines and numbers: 19.25 (width of the top left section), 68 (total width), and 54 (height of the right side).

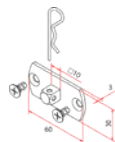
A4506 0555S



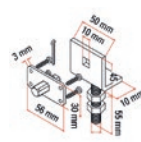
A4506 0561



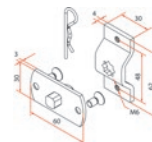
A4506 0621



A4506 0639



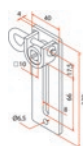
A4506 0630



A4506 0633

Technical drawing of the front view of a mechanical part. The part is rectangular with a width of 100 and a height of 60. It features a central cutout with a semi-circular top and a semi-circular bottom. The top semi-circle has a radius of 15 (indicated by a dimension line from the center to the top edge). The bottom semi-circle has a radius of 10 (indicated by a dimension line from the center to the bottom edge). The cutout is 45 units wide. The part has a thickness of 3 units. There are two circular holes, each with a diameter of 10 (indicated by a dimension line from the center to the center). The holes are located 15 units from the left and right edges and 10 units from the top and bottom edges. The part is shown in a perspective view with a 30-degree angle.

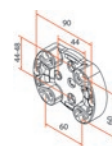
A4506 0N65S



A4506 0562



A4506 0570S



A4506 0589S



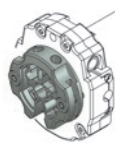
A4506 0559



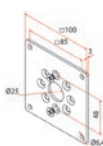
A4506 0591

Technical drawing showing a mechanical assembly with dimensions. The drawing includes a side view of a bracket with dimensions 3, 50, 60, and 30. A detail view shows a cross-section of the bracket with dimensions 4, 30, 10, and 20. A screw with dimensions 10 and M6 is shown. A small detail view shows a cross-section of the screw with dimensions 10 and 20.

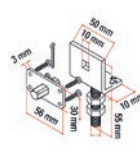
A4506 0633



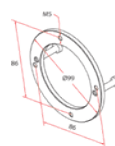
A4506 0585S



A4506 0568



A4506 0630



A4506 0584

complete the installation, you must always use an **adapter** - this must be selected in accordance with the shape and dimensions of rolling shutter or sun
 ning rolling tube - and a **support** - this must be selected in line with the type of installation.

Tubular motors
Ø 58 mm

TM2 58

Tubular motor with mechanical
limits adjustment - switch control



Max. torque

85 - 120 Nm

Max speed

11 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 138 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 58 85/17	TM2 58 100/11	TM2 58 120/11
Max. torque	85 Nm	100 Nm	120 Nm
Lifting capacity	92 Kg	115 Kg	138 Kg
Max speed	17 rpm		11 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)		4 min	
Power supply voltage		230 V 50 Hz	
Max. power	375 W	360 W	415 W
Max stroke		25	
Motor diameter		58 mm	
Length with adapter (L)		646 mm	
Protection class		IP44	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 58 85/17	142101
TM2 58 100/11	142102
TM2 58 120/11	142103

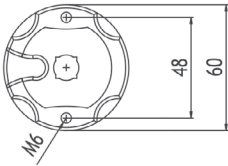
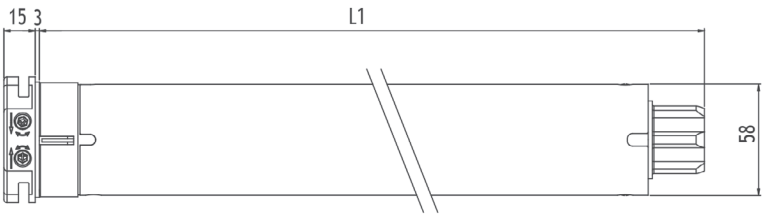
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - limit switch adjustment key
 - instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings
- Shop / garage door rolling shutter

DIMENSIONS



Tubular motors
Ø 58 mm

TM2 58 M



Tubular motor with mechanical limits adjustment with manual override - switch control

Max. torque

85 - 120 Nm

Max speed

11 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 138 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 58 M 120/11	TM2 58 M 85/17	TM2 58 M 100/11
Max. torque	120 Nm	85 Nm	100 Nm
Lifting capacity	138 Kg	92 Kg	115 Kg
Max speed	11 rpm	17 rpm	11 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)		4 min	
Power supply voltage		230 V 50 Hz	
Max. power	415 W	375 W	360 W
Max stroke		29	
Motor diameter		58 mm	
Length with adapter (L)		703 mm	
Protection class		IP44	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 58 M 120/11	142133
TM2 58 M 85/17	142131
TM2 58 M 100/11	142132

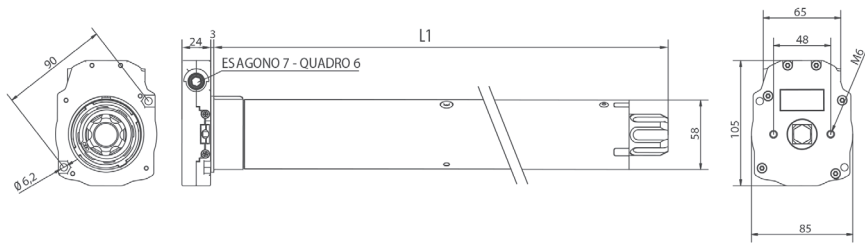
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - limit switch adjustment key
 - instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings
- Shop / garage door rolling shutter

DIMENSIONS



TM2 58 ER



Tubular motor with electronic limit switch and integrated receiver (433 MHz) for radio controlled sun awnings and roller shutters

Max. torque

85 - 120 Nm

Max speed

11 - 17 rpm

Lifting capacity

Up to 138 Kg



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	TM2 58 ER 85/17	TM2 58 ER 100/11	TM2 58 ER 120/11
Max. torque	85 Nm	100 Nm	120 Nm
Lifting capacity	92 Kg	115 Kg	138 Kg
Max speed	17 rpm		11 rpm
Continuous use time (ROT)	4 min		
Power supply voltage	230 V 50 Hz		
Max. power	375 W	360 W	415 W
Motor diameter	58 mm		
Length with adapter (L)	646 mm		
Protection class	IP44		

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
TM2 58 ER 85/17	142301
TM2 58 ER 100/11	142302
TM2 58 ER 120/11	142303

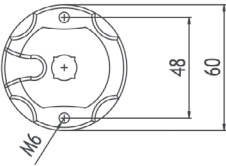
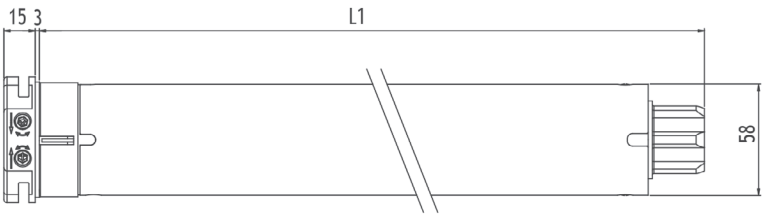
PACKS

- The pack includes:
- tubular motor (with connection cable, length 2.50 m)
 - instruction manual

Recommended for automation of:

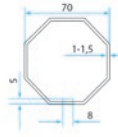
- Rolling shutters
- Vertical screens/Projection screens
- Folding arm awnings
- Cassette awnings
- Pergola awnings
- Shop / garage door rolling shutter

DIMENSIONS



TM2 58 ACCESSORIES

ADAPTERS



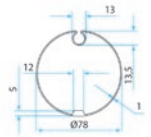
TM2 58 Adapter for octagonal tube 70mm

A5805_0501S



TM2 58 Adapter for octagonal tube 102mm

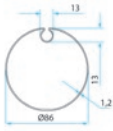
A5805_0506



TM2 58 Adapter for round tube with groove 78mm

A5805_0502S

>>



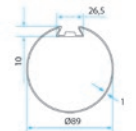
TM2 58 Adapter for round tube with groove 85mm

A5805_0503



TM2 58 Adapter for round tube 102mm

A5805_0507

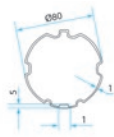


TM2 58 Adapter for Deprat tube 89mm

A5805_0505S

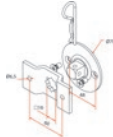
>>

SUPPORTS FOR MOTORS WITH EMERGENCY OVERRIDE ONLY (TM2 58 M)



TM2 58 Adapter for ZF tube 80mm

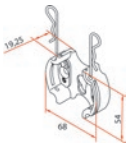
A5805_0504



TM2 58 Square pin and omega support

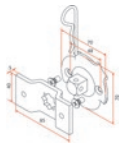
A5806_0552

SUPPORTS



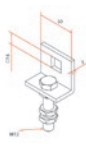
Clip support

A4506_0554S



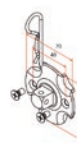
TM2 58 Square pin and omega support

A5806_0551



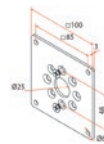
TM2 58 Adjustable height omega support with square pin

A5806_0559



Support 100x100mm

A4506_0568



NOTE

To complete the installation, you must always use an **adapter** - this must be selected in accordance with the shape and dimensions of rolling shutter or sun awning rolling tube - and a **support** - this must be selected in line with the type of installation.



ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES



TM2 X SW_Sun & Wind
sensor - Radio

145502



TM2 X W_Wind low
bar sensor - Radio

145503



TM2 X R compact
external receiver for
rolling shutters ♦

145504



TM2 X External
receiver Mini

145505



TM2 2M Expansion
module ♦

145501



TM2 X TW-1 Wall
Transmitter 1 channel

145405

>>



TM2 POP 1 - 433 MHz
Remote Control

145421



TM2 POP 1S - 433 MHz
Remote Control

145422



TM2 POP 7 - 433 MHz
Remote Control

145423



TM2 POP 7S - 433 MHz
Remote Control

145424



POP customization kit

145630

NOTE

- ♦ Not compatible with TM2 X SW radio sun and wind sensor - code 145502
- ♦ Allows to create centralised wire systems.

MECHANICAL ACCESSORIES

MECHANICAL ACCESSORIES



Emergency stop
- Add safety rings
code A4516_5748 or
A4516_5749

A4516_5746



Safety stop ring for OCT
60mm rolling tube. Add
Emergency stop cod.
A4516_5746

A4516_5748



Safety stop ring for OCT
70mm rolling tube. Add
Emergency stop cod.
A4516_5746

A4516_5749



Rolling shutters
accessories kit

145679



3 m beam octagonal
60 tube
(6 pcs pack)

145725

ACCESSORIES FOR MOTORS WITH EMERGENCY OVERRIDE (TM2 45 M - TM2 45 PP M - TM2 58 M)



Eyelet L86mm for manual release

60107008CH16A1



Eyelet L120mm for manual release

60107012CH16A1



Eyelet L180mm for manual release

60107018CH16A1

>>



Eyelet + pivot 45° for manual release

770570300CNKA1



Eyelet + pivot 90° for manual release

784070330CNKA2



Articulated rod for manual release

7463150G2101

>>



Rigid rod for manual release

9100150LCH02

NOTE

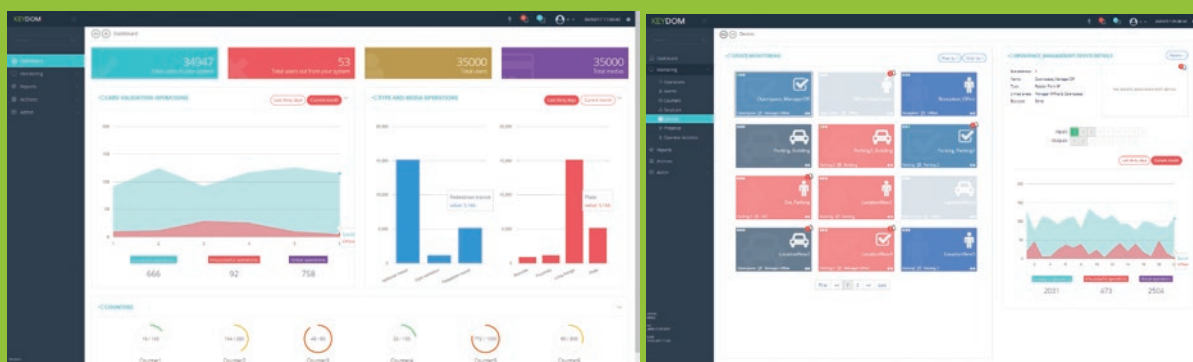
To complete the installation, you must always use an **adapter** - this must be selected in accordance with the shape and dimensions of rolling shutter or sun awning rolling tube - and a **support** - this must be selected in line with the type of installation.

KEYDOM

Keydom is the turn-key, plug-and-play access control system from FAAC.

This integrated system doesn't need any special installation, as its software comes pre-installed and included in the Network Controller unit.

The application is entirely web based and easily configurable through a browser opened on any device connected to the system.



WEB BASED

The entirely web-based software structure means that just one, even mobile, device and a web browser are all you need to access and manage the KEYDOM system.



EMBEDDED SOFTWARE

The Keydom software is pre-installed directly into the Network Controller. All you have to do is turn it on and configure the desired functions.



USER FRIENDLY

You do not need to be an expert to configure the system, simply follow the instructions on the system screens.



SOFTWARE ENTERPRISE

The extreme scalability of the system allows different architectures to be used according to your needs; if they change over time, the system will adapt to them, always making the initial investment worthwhile.



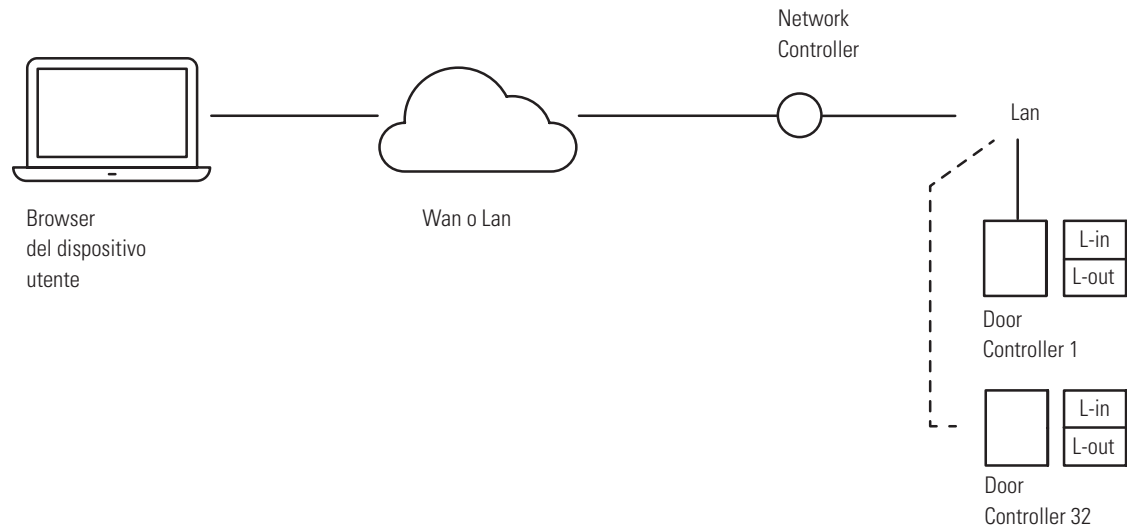
READY TO BE INTEGRATED

The KEYDOM system has been created to be integrated with other systems and technologies to provide maximum security and performance

SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

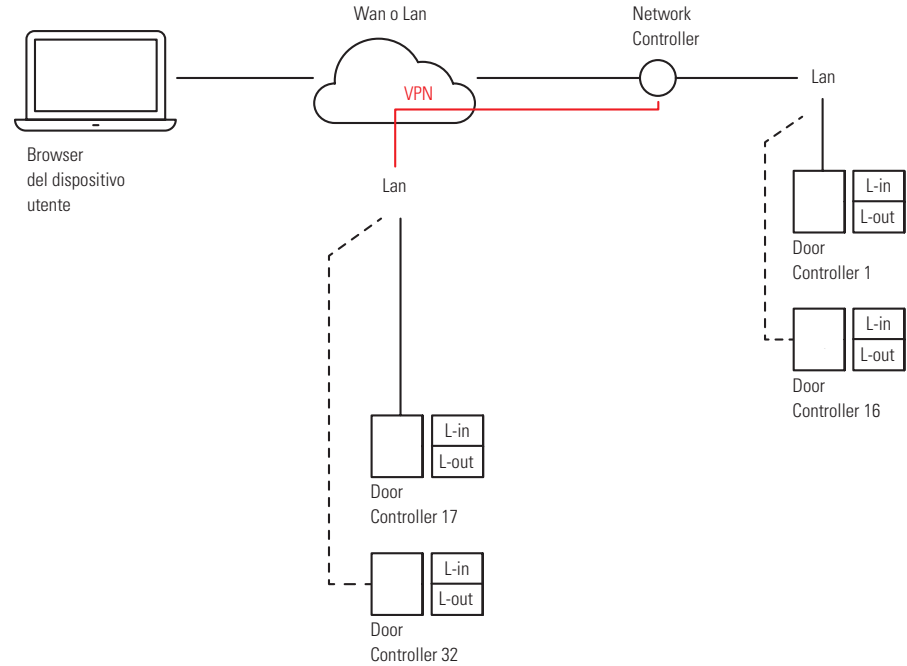
INTEGRATED LOCAL SYSTEM

1 Network Controller
Max 32 access points
Max 200,000 users



INTEGRATED DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM

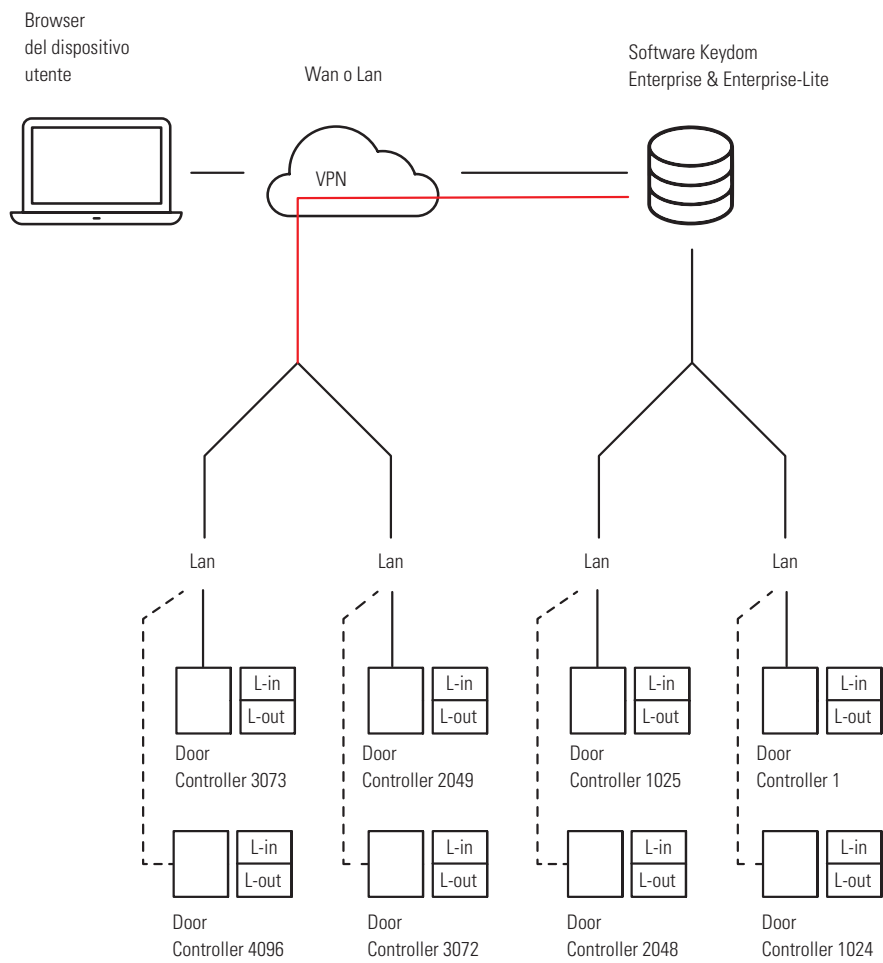
1 Network Controller
Max 32 access points
Max 200,000 users



The extreme scalability of the system allows different architectures to be used according to your needs; if they change over time, the system will adapt to them, always making the initial investment worthwhile.

**ENTERPRISE SYSTEM
& ENTERPRISE-LITE**

Enterprise Lite Software: max 72 accesses
Enterprise Software: max 4,096 accesses
Max 500,000 users



KEYDOM IS FLEXIBLE

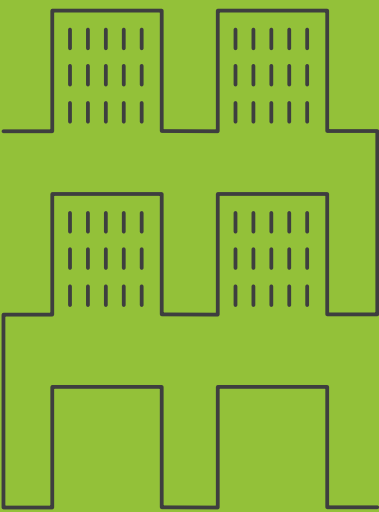
INTEGRATED LOCAL SYSTEM



INTEGRATED DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM



**ENTERPRISE SYSTEM
& ENTERPRISE-LITE**



NETWORK CONTROLLER

System management centre with
pre-installed software



- Based on SoM System-On-Modules, it is the core of the entire KEYDOM access control system.
- KEYDOM software pre-installed.
- Easy to program via browser.
- Manages up to 32 access points.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	ENC 32
Inputs	1 Ethernet port 10/100 Mb, 2 RS 485 ports
Power supply voltage	11÷15 Vdc
Enclosure	Plastic box (accessory)
Operating ambient temperature	-20 ÷ +55°C
Control unit dimensions	132x110 mm
Enclosure dimensions (LxDxH)	204x85x265 mm

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
ENC 32	ENC 32 Network Controller	202317

ACCESSORIES



12 Vdc - 2A - 24W
power supply

202322



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119

DOOR CONTROLLER

Control unit for pedestrian and vehicle accesses



- Controller for a bidirectional pedestrian or vehicular access point (entry / exit).
- The "Door Controller" access point control panel has been designed to be able to manage all access point connections (input/output) in a simplified manner, optimizing the cabling.
- The Door Controller manages readers with multiple communication protocols



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	EDC 01L/R
Inputs	1 Ethernet port 10/100 Mb, 1 RS 485 port, 3 inputs (door status, exit button, 1 auxiliary), 1 bi-directional bus for 2 readers (also R/W technology), 2 Wiegand/magnetic stripe ports for commercial readers, 2 RS232 ports for commercial readers (e.g. barcode)
Outputs	2 250vac 10A relays (NO and NC)
Events	Max 8,000 (offline)
Number of users managed	Max 50,000 (offline)
Power supply voltage	11÷15 Vdc
Enclosure	Plastic box (accessory)
Operating ambient temperature	-20 ÷ +55°C
Control unit dimensions	132x110 mm
Enclosure dimensions (LxDxH)	204x85x265 mm
Battery	For RTC, cards and events

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
EDC 01L/R	EDC 01L/R LAN/RS485 Door Controller	202323

ACCESSORIES



12 Vdc - 2A - 24W
power supply

202322



Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119



I/O expansion card - 4
OUTPUT 24VDC 1A - 4
INPUT

202353

XTRR

Proximity reader

Type of reader

passive proximity

Installation

wall or column



XTRR 125



XTRR 1356

- Suitable for outdoor installations
- Aluminum case and steel cover
- Compact, solid, slim: suitable for all architectural contexts



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTRR 125	XTRR 1356
Enclosure	Metal	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 ÷ +55°C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72x28x100 mm	
Connection	Bi-directional BUS (for connection to the Door Controller)	
Number of high brightness LED	1 bi-color (red & green)	
Protection class	IP54	
Technology	125 KHz	13.56 MHz MIFARE
Buzzer	Yes	
Installation type	wall or on column installation	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
XTRR 125	Proximity 125 KHz	105925
XTRR 1356	Proximity 13.56 MHz MIFARE	105924

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter

401064



High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Foundation plate for
column

737100



100 m skein of SPInet
bus cable. Composed of
2 twisted pairs of 0.50
mm2

S-CAVO-BUS

XTRR FLOW

Proximity reader to be integrated into FlowMotion® pedestrian gates

Type of reader

passive proximity

Installation

integrated in the pedestrian gate



- Designed to be integrated inside the shell of FlowMotion® mWing, mTripod, mPost products.



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTRR 125 FLOW	XTRR 1356 FLOW
Operating ambient temperature	-20 ÷ +55°C	
Connection	Bi-directional BUS (for connection to the Door Controller)	
Protection class	IP54	
Technology	125 KHz	13.56 MHz MIFARE
Buzzer	Yes	
Installation type	To be integrated into FlowMotion® pedestrian gates	

Integration of these items is not possible within the mSwing gate, but for these installations they can always be housed within the mPost card reader, or use the 105925 XTRR 125 KHz or 105924 XTRR 13.56 MHz MIFARE wall-mounted proximity readers

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
XTRR 125 FLOW	XTRR 125 KHz PROXIMITY READER FOR FLOWMOTION PEDESTRIAN GATES	403174
XTRR 1356 FLOW	XTRR 13,56 MHz MIFARE PROXIMITY READER FOR FLOWMOTION PEDESTRIAN GATES	403175

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



100 m skein of SPlnet
bus cable. Composed
of 2 twisted pairs of
0.50 mm2

S-CAVO-BUS

XKMR

Compact proximity mullion reader

Type of reader

passive proximity

Installation

mounting



XKMR 125



XKMR 1356

- Small dimensions for mounting on upright / crossbar
- Very high resistance to burglary, extreme temperatures and humidity



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKMR 1356	XKMR 125
Enclosure	ABS	Polycarbonate
Operating ambient temperature	-30 ÷ +70°C	-20 ÷ +70°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	42x22x110 mm	34x20x62 mm
Connection	Wiegand (for connection to the Door Controller)	
Number of high brightness LED	2	1
Protection class	IP65	
Technology	13.56 MHz MIFARE	125 KHz
Buzzer	Yes	
Installation type	on upright or crossbeam	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
XKMR 1356	Passive proximity 13.56 MHz MIFARE	105980
XKMR 125	Passive proximity 125 KHz	105981



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

XKPR

Proximity reader with integrated keypad

Type of reader

passive proximity
keyboard

Installation

wall or column



XKPR 125



XKPR 1356

- Suitable for outdoor installations
- Aluminum case, steel keyboard and cover
- Compact, solid, slim: suitable for all architectural contexts



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKPR 125	XKPR 1356
Enclosure	metal	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72x28x100 mm	
Connection	Bi-directional BUS (for connection to the Door Controller)	
Number of high brightness LED	1 bi-color (red & green)	
Protection class	IP54	
Technology	125 KHz	13.56 MHz MIFARE
Buzzer	Yes	
Keypad	Metal 12-key keyboard with backlighting	
Installation type	wall or on column installation	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
XKPR 125	Proximity 125 KHz + Keyboard	105907
XKPR 1356	Mifare proximity 13.56 MHz + Keyboard	105922

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter

401064



High column H1000
(multiple quantity
saleable 2 pcs)

401075



Foundation plate for
column

737100



100 m skein of SPI net
bus cable. Composed of
2 twisted pairs of 0.50
mm2

S-CAVO-BUS

XKPRD

Proximity reader with integrated keypad and display



Type of reader

passive proximity
keyboard

Installation

wall

- Available in 125 KHZ and 13,56 MHz versions
- Also suitable for presence detection (in the double passive antenna version)
- Equipped with a graphic display for displaying date, time and personalized messages



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKPRD 125	XKPRD 125 DA	XKPRD 1356
Enclosure	Plastic		
Operating ambient temperature	-10 ÷ +55°C		
Dimensions (LxDxH)	110x30x195 mm		
Connection	Bi-directional BUS (for connection to the Door Controller)		
Protection class	IP54		
Technology	125 KHz single antenna	125 KHz double antenna	13.56 MHz MIFARE, single antenna
Buzzer	Yes		
Keypad	Plastic capacitive 16-key keyboard with backlighting		
Display	3" graphic		
Installation type	wall		

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
XKPR 125D	Proximity 125 KHz + keyboard + display	103221
XKPR 125D DA	Double proximity 125 KHz + keyboard + display	103222
XKPR 1356D	Proximity 13.56 MHz, MIFARE + keyboard + display	105923

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



XKPRD reader adapter

401006



100 m skein of SPInet
bus cable. Composed of
2 twisted pairs of 0.50
mm2

S-CAVO-BUS

XKCP

Barcode QR code and proximity reader 125KHz



Type of reader

barcode
QR code
passive proximity

Installation

wall or column

- Stainless steel container with option for installation outdoors
- Precise image scanning with better reading compared to linear scanners
- Digital imaging technology with no moving parts, which ensures better product reliability
- Optimal performance in reading 1D and 2D codes to improve productivity during data acquisition
- Reading of the bar code from a smartphone



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKCP125	XKCP1356
Enclosure	Metal	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	86x54,5x200 mm	
Connection	RS 232 and bidirectional BUS (for connection to Door Controller)	
Technology	Barcode / QR Code + proximity 125 KHz	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
XKCP125	Barcode QR code and proximity reader 125KHz	783310
XKCP1356	Barcode QR code and proximity reader 13.56MHz	783311

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323 _____

READERPLATE

License plate reader



Type of reader

License plate
recognition

Installation

on a pole or wall

- Embedded Optical Character Recognition (OCR)
- Works with any type of ambient lighting
- Installation in a pole or wall
- Unbranded cover
- Accessories: Pole adapter from Ø67mm to Ø127mm and wall bracket



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Licence plate reader camera DS-TCG405 serie
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C ÷ 70°C
Operating humidity	90% or less (non-condensing)
Power supply voltage	12 VDC, PoE
Absorbed current	1.0 A
Max absorbed power	20 W
Protection class	IP67, IK10
Dimensions (LxDxH)	145 X 357 X 211 mm
ANPR (Automatic number-plate recognition)	
Recognised number plates	European and Russian-Speaking Regions: Italy, France, Spain, United Kingdom, Ireland, Germany, Austria, Netherlands, Poland, Turkey, Croatia, Slovakia, Czech Republic, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Hungary, Greece, Switzerland, Israel, Ukraine, Kyrgyzstan, and Russian Federation. Asia Pacific: Australia, New Zealand, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, South Korea, Thailand, Vietnam, the Philippines, Hong Kong, Macao, Taiwan, Burma, Japan, India, Mongolia
Number plate reading accuracy (with recommended installation and lighting conditions)	> 98%

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Licence plate reader camera DS-TCG405 serie
Camera	
Optical sensor	1/2.8" Progressive CMOS Scan
Minimum illumination	Color: 0.002Lux@(F1.2, AGC ON) B/W: 0.002Lux@(F1.2, AGC ON)
Shutter speed	1/30 s to 1/100,000 s
Lenses	3.1 mm to 9 mm
IR filter	Supported
Image	
Maximum resolution	1920 × 1200
Frame Rate	25 fps(1920 × 1200)
Network	
Protocol	TCP/IP, HTTP, DHCP, DNS, RTP, RTSP, NTP, FTP
Interface	
LAN	1 RJ45 10M/100M/1000M Ethernet port
Serial Port	RS-485 for connection to the Vehicular column RS-232 adapter for connection to Door Controller
Integrated LEDs	2 built-in LEDs

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
Licence plate reader camera	Licence plate reader camera DS-TCG405 serie	105983

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES

Wall bracket for DS-TCGXXX series camera	Pole adapter from Ø67mm to Ø127mm for READERPLATE DS-TCGXXX
105928	105929

NOTE

For more info about READERPLATE, please contact your local FAAC sales representative

LE-EM-TAST

desk proximity reader



Type of reader

keyboard emulation

Installation

at the counter

- Reader for tag entry in the software archive
- Reading technology 125 KHz Unique or 13.56 MHz MIFARE (1K & 4K, Ultralight, DESFire) reading of UID code only (LE-EM-TAST model only)



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	LE-EM-TAST
Power supply voltage	5 Vdc 150 mA (power supplied directly from the USB interface)
Enclosure	ABS
Operating ambient temperature	0°C +50°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	42x120x86 mm
Technology	125 KHz Unique / 13.56MHz MIFARE (1K & 4K, Ultralight, DESFire) reading of the UID code only
Weight	115g
PC connection	Direct with USB
Operation	With keyboard emulation

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
LE-EM-TAST	Dual-technology proximity reader 125KHz Unique + 13.56 MHz MIFARE	LE-EMTAST

FG1 - FG2

Metallic mass detectors

System type

Pulse generators for
special applications



- Inductive vehicle detection system
- Suitable for controlling barriers, gates and access control systems
- Relay outputs with clean contacts
- Identification of presence or position
- Fastening on DIN rail



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	FG1	FG2
Number of connectable turns	1	2
Power supply voltage	24V $\overline{\text{---}}$ - 24V~	
Contact ratings	250 mA / 24V $\overline{\text{---}}$	
Sensitivity levels independent from loop inductance	4	
Installation type	On DIN guide	
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C	

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
FG1 single channel	Metallic mass detectors	785529
FG2 two-channels		785527

AT-8

Long-range vehicle reader



Type of reader

vehicular long-range

Installation

on a pole

- Directional reading lobe for perfect circumscription of the identification area
- Recommended for monitoring a fleet of vehicles with the option of identifying the vehicle and the driver in combination (only with 7863267 + proximity card)



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	AT8
Power supply voltage	230 Vca
Transponder power supply	Lithium battery with a duration of approx. 5 years
Enclosure	ABS
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C ÷ +60°C
Dimensions (LxDxH)	310x100x250 mm
Connection	Magnetic Stripe
Protection class	IP66
Technology	2,4 GHz
Range	max distance 15 m
Maximum vehicle speed to be detected	200km/h
Offset frequency	Multichannel (allows multiple readers to work nearby without interfering with each other)

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
AT-8	AT-8 Long-range vehicle reader	1030537

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



Door Controller LAN/
RS485

202323

ACCESSORIES



FG1 Single channel
detector

785529



FG2 Two-channel
detector

785527



Support post for AT4
and AT4 868

722233

Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119

BADGES / CARDS / TRASPONDERS



Active vehicle identification transponder,
integrated lithium battery, complete with suction
cup for attachment to windscreen.

786341

Vehicular column with card
management

Type of reader

Passive proximity



- Available in a single-level version for cars and a double-level version for cars and trucks
- Provided with an intercom with call button, speaker and microphone
- Temperature control with heater and fan
- Complete with a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector monitoring unit for magnetic loops



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	VT 125	VT 1356	VT 125 H	VT 1356 H
Display	5.1" Monochromatic Graphic			
Card technology	Proximity 125Khz Unique, 13.56Mhz MIFARE			
Control units	Including a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector			
Connection	LAN Ethernet			
Temperature control	Heater and fan unit controlled from the thermostat			
Max absorbed power	20W / 420W with heater			
Absorbed current	0.2A / 1.9A with heater			
Designed for use with an intercom	Call button, speaker and microphone			
Operating temperature	-20°C÷+55°C			
Protection class	IP 44			
Dimensions (LxDxH)	280x450x1300		280x450x2050	
Weight	40 Kg		67 Kg	
Material type	RAL 7021 coated 430-grade stainless steel structure			

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
VT 125	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 125KHz	103347
VT 1356	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 13,56MHz	103348
VT 125 H	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 125KHz - Double Level	103349
VT 1356 H	VEHICULAR PROXIMITY READER 13,56MHz - Double Level	103350

ACCESSORIES



Column base plate

40.G00079



Coated 200 mm column
insert

45.G00038

VTDT/VRTT

Vehicular column with card and ticket management

Type of reader

Passive proximity
QRcode
Barcode



- Available in a single-level version for cars and a double-level version for cars and trucks
- Provided with an intercom with call button, speaker and microphone
- Temperature control with heater and fan
- Complete with a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector monitoring unit for magnetic loops



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	VTDT 125	VTDT 1356	VRTT 125	VRTT 1356	VTDT 125 H	VTDT 1356 H	VRTT 125 H	VRTT 1356 H
Display	5.1" Monochromatic Graphic							
Card technology	Proximity 125Khz Unique, 13.56Mhz MIFARE							
Ticket technology	Thermal printer for barcode or QRcode ticket issuance		Optical scanner for QR code ticket reading		Thermal printer for barcode or QRcode ticket issuance		Optical scanner for QR code ticket reading	
Control units	Including a dual-channel Door Controller and Detector							
Connection	LAN Ethernet							
Temperature control	Heater and fan unit controlled from the thermostat							
Max absorbed power	20W / 420W with heater							
Absorbed current	0.2A / 1.9A with heater							
Designed for use with an intercom	Call button, speaker and microphone							
Operating temperature	-20°C÷+55°C							
Protection class	IP 44							
Dimensions (LxDxH)	280x450x1300 mm				280x450x2050 mm			
Weight	40 Kg				67 Kg			
Material type	RAL 7021 coated 430-grade stainless steel structure							

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
VTDT 125	Ticket Dispenser + 125KHz reader	103339
VRT 125	Ticket Reader + 125KHz reader	103340
VTDT 1356	Ticket Dispenser + 13,56MHz Tag Reader	103341
VRT 1356	Ticket Reader + 13,56MHz Reader	103342
VTDT 125 H	Ticket Dispenser + 125KHz reader - Double Level	103343
VRT 125 H	Ticket Reader + 125KHz Reader - Double Level	103344
VTDT 1356 H	Ticket Dispenser + 13,56MHz Reader - Double Level	103345
VRT 1356 H	Ticket Reader + 13,56MHz Reader - Double Level	103346

ACCESSORIES



Column base plate

40.G00079



Coated 200 mm column insert

45.G00038

Roll of 140g thermal paper (270 diameter)
Max 4500 tickets

930048

Roll of 80g thermal paper (270 diameter)
Max 9000 tickets

930049

ST-STA-AUT

Desk ticket printer



- Desktop printer for ticket/receipt issuance
- Can be connected to a PC via USB connection



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	ST-STA-AUT
PC connection	USB
Printer	Thermal printer with cutter

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
ST-STA-AUT	Tabletop ticket printer with automatic cutter	ST-STA-AUT

ACCESSORIES

Pack of 4 rolls of thermal paper 60
x 80 mm. 60 gr/m2 for ST-STA-AUT
desktop printer

TICKET-60X80-G60 € 46.00

Traffic light

LED traffic light



FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
Traffic light with 2 LED lights (red and green)	103177

ACCESSORIES

Support pole for traffic lights - Ø 60 mm H 2.50m	Fixing bracket for mounting traffic lights on poles. For poles Ø 45-60 mm.	Fixing bracket for traffic light wall mounting
103182	103174	103169

CARDS AND TRANSPONDERS



Magnetic card



Proximity card



Proximity +
magnetic card



Key-chain format
proximity tag



Proximity tag
watch format

- Magnetic, proximity cards, and proximity cards with magnetic stripe, key-chain or watch transponder
- Can be customized using printing procedures suitable to the number of items requested

MAGNETIC CARDS

Model	Description	Item code	package
Card format	Blank standard ISO card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe	786321	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered	786380	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered, with color printing on card front side	786381	10 pcs.

RFID 125 KHZ TRANSPONDER

Model	Description	Item code	package
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard blank Unique ISO card	786335	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard Unique ISO card, numbered	786377	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard Unique ISO card, numbered, with color printing on card front side	786378	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz passive proximity card, standard Unique ISO card with FAAC logo, not numbered	786351	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with FAAC logo, numbered	786379	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard blank Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe	786322	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered	786380	10 pcs.
Card format	125 KHz standard Unique ISO passive proximity card with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered, with color printing on card front side	786381	10 pcs.
Key-chain format	Passive proximity transponder 125 KHz key-chain format	786323	10 pcs.
Watch format	Passive proximity transponder 125 KHz watch format	786373	10 pcs.

CARDS AND TRANSPONDERS

TRANSPONDER MIFARE 13,56 MHZ

Model	Description	Item code	package
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A neutral ISO standard	786353	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A ISO standard, numbered	786354	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A ISO standard, numbered, with color printing on card front side	786355	10 pcs.
Key-chain format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A key-chain format	786374	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A neutral ISO standard with high- coercivity magnetic stripe	786356	10 pcs.
Card format	MIFARE Classic passive proximity card 1Kbyte ISO14443A ISO standard with high-coercivity magnetic stripe, programmed and numbered	786357	10 pcs.
Card format	Dual-technology passive proximity card 125 KHz + MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A, neutral	786359	10 pcs.
Card format	Dual-technology passive proximity card 125 KHz + MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A, numbered	786360	10 pcs.
Card format	Dual-technology passive proximity card 125 KHz + MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A, numbered, with color printing on card front side	786361	10 pcs.

FAAC PROPRIETARY TRANSPONDERS WITH UNIQUE CODE

Model	Description	Item code	Package
Card format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering and silkscreen printing with FAAC logo	786382	10 pcs
Card format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering and customised customer logo silkscreen printing	786383	10 pcs
Card format	TAG a 13,56MHz con numerazione unica e serigrafia con logo FAAC	786384	10 pcs
Card format	13.56MHz TAG with unique numbering and customised customer logo silkscreen printing	786385	10 pcs
Key-chain format	125KHz TAG with unique numbering and silkscreen printing with FAAC logo	786386	10 pcs
Key-chain format	TAG a 13,56MHz con numerazione unica e serigrafia con logo FAAC	786387	10 pcs

With the FAAC encrypted TAGs in the Mifare 13.56MHz version, the security level relating to clonability is increased since the 'public' UID of the TAG is not used, but a code, derived from a proprietary algorithm, is recorded in its internal memory, access to which is only permitted via a private key defined in the KEYDOM system. This solution makes it possible to meet the needs of customers who require a high level of security while guaranteeing the uniqueness of the ID. FAAC coded TAGs, both 125KHz and Mifare 13.56 MHz, also offer greater convenience in entering the KEYDOM archive by simply typing the number printed on the TAG, thus avoiding the need for self-reading.



ORDER FORM FOR NUMBERED CARDS

GENERAL INFO FOR THE PURCHASE ORDER

Client:	PO number:
Delivery address:	Requested delivery date

CARDS PART NUMBER

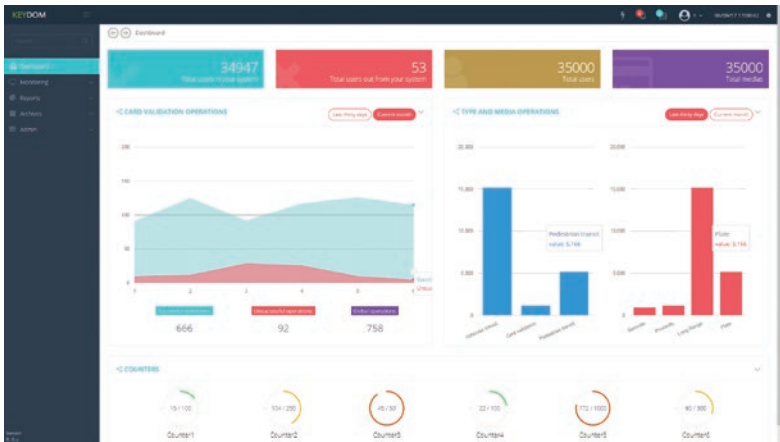
QTY	DESCRIPTION	CODE
	Neutral proximity cards 125 KHz	786335
	Neutral numbered proximity card 125 KHz	786377
	Numbered proximity card 125 KHz - printed in color on the front side	786378
	Proximity cards 125 KHz with FAAC logo on the front side	786351
	Numbered proximity cards 125 KHz with FAAC logo on the front side	786379
	Neutral proximity card 125 KHz with magnetic stripe	786322
	Neutral numbered proximity card 125 KHz with programmed magnetic stripe	786380
	Neutral numbered proximity card 125 KHz with programmed magnetic stripe and printed in color on the front side	786381
	Proximity key fob 125 KHz	786323
	Proximity bracelet 125 KHz watch type.	786373
	Neutral numbered proximity card 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A	786354
	Numbered proximity card 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A - printed in color on the front side	786355
	Proximity key fob 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A	786374
	Neutral proximity card 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A with magnetic stripe	786356
	Neutral numbered proximity card 13.56 MIFARE Classic 1Kbyte ISO14443A with programmed magnetic stripe	786357
	Neutral proximity cards 125 KHz + 13.56 MHz MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A	786359
	Neutral numbered proximity card 125 KHz + 13.56 MHz MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A	786360
	Numbered proximity card 125 KHz + 13.56 MHz MIFARE 1Kbyte ISO 14443A - printed in color on the front side	786361

CARDS PERSONALIZATION - Please flag the personalization required

	QTY	DESCRIPTION
<input type="checkbox"/>		NUMBERED FROM TO
<input type="checkbox"/>		INSTALLATION REFERENCE (for Magnetic Cards only)
<input type="checkbox"/>		LOGO PERSONALIZATION Please send also: 1) File from 600 to 800 dpi 2) Vectorial format file .ai .pdf or .eps 3) In case of Vectorial format file, please communicate all colours needed.

ENTERPRISE

Keydom Software for physical and virtual X64 server architectures



- **WEB BASED:** The entirely web-based software structure means that just one device, even mobile, and a web browser are all you need to access and manage the KEYDOM system.
- **USER FRIENDLY:** You do not need to be an expert in order to configure the system, simply follow the instructions in clear and complete system screens
- **READY TO BE INTEGRATED:** The KEYDOM system has been created to be integrated with other systems and technologies to provide maximum security and performance

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	Enterprise	Enterprise-Lite
Operating system	Microsoft Windows 10 or later / Windows Server 2012-R2 or later	
Virtual machine	VMware/VirtualBox	
User management	Up to 500.000	
Door Controller Management	Up to 4.096	Up to 72

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
ENTERPRISE	Enterprise Software Keydom for architecture Server X64	779089
ENTERPRISE-LITE	Keydom Enterprise-Lite software for X64 server architecture max.72 D.C.	779090

NOTE: option to complete remote and on-site start-up for a fee; for specific sales offer, contact your local FAAC sales representative.



JCALL System

Entrance control via telephone



- Just a simple and free of charge ring of a mobile phone to open an entrance.
- The system can be easily installed with any other traditional existing system.
- Easy to install: no structural wiring, programmable via PC or SMS.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

JCALL CONTROL UNIT

Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +70°C
Power supply voltage	12V
Average energy consumption	At rest: 90 mA. During calls: 150 mA. During GPRS connection: 300 mA
Exit port for programming and monitoring from PC	Mini-USB Serial port type B
Main control unit number of inputs/outputs	4 digital inputs, 2 relay outputs
Max. no. of outputs using the expansion card	Up to 10 relay outputs
Frequency band	Quadri-band GSM 850/900/1800/1900MHz
GSM Network	2G (SIM with 3G or 4G service only are not compatible)
Control unit dimensions	136 x 108 x 30 mm
Control unit approx. Weight	100g
Maximum applicable voltage at the OUT terminals	24 VAC/VDC
Maximum applicable current at the OUT terminals	1 A
Max. available current for peripheral devices	240 mA@12V, 500mA@5V

JCALL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

JCALL Control unit	up to 10 passageways and access for differentiated groups of users
Number of users managed	Up to 2000, which can be organised into groups with different access permissions
Expiry date control	For groups and for single users
Time slots	Up to 4 time slots a day
Access permissions	Time slots, days of week, months of year
Programming	from PC, via SMS and via internet (via GPRS).
Access log	Last 30 days

POWER SUPPLY UNIT

Input voltage	88-264VAC /47-63Hz
Input current	400 mA@230VAC
Output voltage	12V DC
Output current	2.1 A
Type of power supply	Stabilised switching
Sizing of power supply	78 x 51 x 28 mm
Power supply approx. weight	200 g

GSM ANTENNA

Connector	SMA, UFL
SMA Antenna cable length	3 m
SMA Antenna fixing	Magnetic
SMA Antenna height	7 cm

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
JCALL standard	Standard JCALL Kit	102604

ACCESSORIES



New expansion circuit
for JCALL

490202

Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

720119

TRAFFIC BOLLARDS

Index

J200 HA	286
J200 SA	288
J200 F	290
J275 HA V2	292
J275 SA	294
J275 F	296
J275 HA 2K20	298
J275 F 2K20	300
JS 48 HA	304
JS 48 R	306
JS 80 HA	308
JS 80 R	310
JS 80	312

FAAC J Series bollards

FAAC SOLUTIONS FOR REGULATING VEHICLE TRAFFIC IN RESIDENTIAL, COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND CITY AREAS WITH LIMITED TRAFFIC AND FOR SECURITY APPLICATIONS IN PERIMETER PROTECTION.

Application sector	Line	Type	Model
to close off and regulate vehicular access to RESIDENTIAL AREAS (Moderate vehicular flow)	J200	(HA) Automatic	J200 HA
		(SA) Semi-Automatic	J200 SA
		(F) Fixed	J200 F
to close off and regulate vehicular access to COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND URBAN RESTRICTED ACCESS AREAS (Intense vehicular flow)	J275	(HA) Automatic	J275 V2 HA
		(SA) Semi-Automatic	J275 SA
		(F) Fixed	J275 F
perimeter protection and regulation of vehicular access to RESTRICTED AREAS WITH SPECIAL SECURITY REQUIREMENTS	J275 2K20	(HA) Automatic	J275 2K20 HA
		(F) Fixed	J275 2K20 F
	JS48	(HA) Automatic	JS48 HA
		(HA EFO) Automatic Emergency Fast Operation	JS48 HA EFO
		(R) Removable	JS48 R
	JS80	(HA) Automatic	JS80HA
		(HA EFO) Automatic Emergency Fast Operation	JS80 HA EFO
		(R) Removable	JS80 R
		(F) Fixed	JS80 F

- (HA) Automatic:** Retractable bollard operated by electronic control unit
- (HA EFO) Automatic Emergency Fast Operation:** Retractable bollard operated by electronic control unit with rapid rising security option
- (SA) Semi-Automatic:** Retractable bollard operated by a gas spring. No electrical connection required
- (R) Removable:** Fixed non-retractable bollard with a cylinder that can be removed to allow temporary access
- (F) Fixed:** Fixed non-retractable bollard



J200 HA

Retractable bollard



Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

600 mm

- Easy to ship, stock and install thanks to the low weight of the product.
- Streamlined product, it can be configured by selecting the desired installation accessories.
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)
- Simplified placement thanks to the self-supporting structure which does not require a pit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J200 HA H600	J200 HA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Hydraulic operator	
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	25 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	
Rising time	~5 s (*)	
Descent time	~7 s (*)	
Emergency descent device	YES (optional)	
Emergency descent time	~7 s (*)	
Rising obstacle detection device	YES (optional)	
Release device	YES	
Power supply voltage	220-240V ~ 50/60Hz	
Max. power	230 W (*)	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	
Type of use	Use in residential areas	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C / +55°C	
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-25°C / +55°C	
Load class (EN 124)	C250 (25t)	
Total weight	90 Kg	

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 HA H600	116500

PACKS

- J200 HA is equipped with:**
- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering (1 pc)
 - support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 HA H600 Stainless steel	116505

PACKS

- J200 HA INOX is equipped with:**
- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering (1 pc)
 - support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit*
Info at page 155

117300

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater

117906



Solenoid valve and pressure switch kit for J200 HA

116502



LED lights kit J200

116504

>>



Acoustic buzzer J200
HA

116503

NOTE

◆ Management up to max 3 bollards J200 HA



J200 SA

Retractable bollard



Type of operator

Semiautomatic

Height

600 mm

- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Kept lock in low position (against accidental release).
- Simple and safe movements thanks to the dedicated release key
- Simplified placement thanks to the self-supporting structure which does not require a pit.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J200 SA H600	J200 SA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Single-acting gas operator	
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	
Cylinder material	S235JRG2 EN 10277 steel	AISI 316L satin finish
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Release device	Key operated (supplied)	
Reflective strip height	25 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	
Total weight	82 Kg	
Walled in pit with cylinder profile (LxWxH)	400 x 500 x 800 mm	
Excavation dimensions (LxWxH)	700 x 700 x 1.100 mm	
Load class (EN 124)	C250	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 SA H600	116508

PACKS

J200 SA is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)
- Release key (1 pc)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 SA H600 Stainless steel	116509

PACKS

J200 SA INOX is equipped with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- support structure to be cemented with cataphoresis treatment (pit not required)
- Release key (1 pc)

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



LED lights kit J200 ♦

116504



Release keys kit (5 keys)

390084

NOTE

♦ The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.



J200 F

Fixed bollard



Type of operator

Fixed

Height

600 mm

- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Simple laying and limited excavation
- Guarantees aesthetic coherency in multiple installations together with retractable bollards.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J200 F H600	J200 F H600 Stainless steel
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	
Cylinder diameter	200 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	25 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	
Total weight	35 Kg	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 F H600	116506

PACKS

J200 F is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J200 F H600 Stainless steel	116507

PACKS

J200 F INOX is equipped with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



LED lights kit J200 ♦

116504

NOTE

- ♦ The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.



J275 HA V2

Retractable traffic bollard



Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

600 or 800 mm

- Guaranteed for a high use frequency
- Easy maintenance (can be performed by a single person)
- "Gentle stop" function to assure a gentle stop on the low limit switch



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 HA V2 H600	J275 HA V2 H800	J275 HA V2 H600 INOX	J275 HA V2 H800 INOX
Type of operator	Hydraulic operator			
Cylinder height from ground		600 mm		800 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm		
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021		Satin finish	
Rising time		~5 s (*)		~7 s (*)
Descent time		~3,5 s (*)		~4,5 s (*)
Emergency descent device		YES (excludable)		
Emergency descent time		~1,2 s (*)		~1,5 s (*)
Rising obstacle detection device		YES		
Release device		YES		
Slow lowering		Yes		
Power supply voltage		220-240V ~ 50/60Hz		
Max. power		575 W (*)		
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	-		IP67
Type of use		Intensive use (Traffic)		
Impact resistance	38.000 J			67.000 J
Break in resistance	128.000 J			207.000 J
Pit weight		55 Kg		65 Kg
Traffic bollard weight		112 Kg		130 Kg
Load class (EN 124)		C250 (25t)		
Operating ambient temperature		-15°C / +55°C		
Operating ambient temperature with heater		-25°C / +55°C		

(*) data referred to 230V~ 50Hz

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 HA V2 H600	116006
J275 HA V2 H800	116007

PACKS

- J275 HA V2 is equipped with:**
- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - emergency lowering in case of a power cut (can be excluded)
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 HA V2 H600 INOX	116036
J275 HA V2 H800 INOX	116037

PACKS

- J275 HA V2 INOX is equipped with:**
- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - emergency lowering in case of a power cut (can be excluded)
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit*
Info at page 155

117300

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JP275/600 complete
with counter frame
for bollard H600

1161001



JP 275/800 pit
extension for bollard
H800 ♦

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



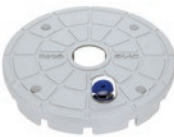
Pit heater JH275 (to
extend operation down
to -25°C)

116200



Pit cover JC275

116201



J275 anti-burglar head

116104

NOTE

- ♦ Management up to max 3 bollards J275 HA
- ♦ Both elements are required for the 800 mm version 1161001 + 1161011

J275 SA

Retractable traffic bollard



Type of operator

Semiautomatic

Height

600 mm

- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Kept lock in low position (against accidental release).
- Simple and safe movements thanks to the dedicated release key



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 SA H600	J275 SA H600 Stainless steel
Type of operator	Single-acting gas operator	
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	55 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange	
Release device	Key operated (supplied)	
Impact resistance	38.000 J	67.000 J
Break in resistance	128.000 J	207.000 J
Pit weight	55 Kg	
Traffic bollard weight	70 Kg	
Load class (EN 124)	C250 (25t)	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 SA H600	116050

PACKS

- J275 SA is equipped with:**
- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
 - flashing LED lights ring*
 - mechanical lock in raised position with special release key (No. 2 release keys provided)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 SA H600 Stainless steel	116060

PACKS

- J275 SA INOX is equipped with:**
- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
 - flashing LED lights ring*
 - mechanical lock in raised position with special release key (No. 2 release keys provided)

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



1161001

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Release keys kit (5 keys)

390084



Pit cover JC275

116201

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

J275 F

Fixed traffic bollard



Type of operator

Fixed

Height

600 or 800 mm

- Power supply and wiring not requested
- Simple laying and limited excavation
- Guarantees aesthetic coherency in multiple installations together with retractable bollards.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 F H600	J275 F H800	J275 F H600 Stainless steel	J275 F H800 Stainless steel
Cylinder height from ground	600 mm	800 mm	600 mm	800 mm
Cylinder diameter	275 mm			
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester powder paint, dark grey metallised RAL 7021			Satin finish
Reflective strip height	55 mm			
Standard reflecting strip colour	Orange			
Break in resistance	128.000 J		207.000 J	
Total weight	34 Kg	38 Kg	34 Kg	38 Kg

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 F H600	116020
J275 F H800	116021

PACKS

J275 F is equipped with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- flashing LED lights ring*

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

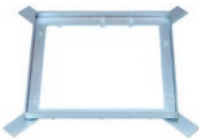
Model	Item code
J275 F H600 Stainless steel	116040
J275 F H800 Stainless steel	116041

PACKS

J275 F INOX is equipped with:

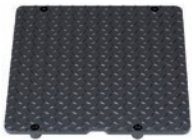
- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- flashing LED lights ring*

INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Fixed bollard fixing
frame JPF275

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit cover JC275

116120

116201

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.



J275 HA 2K20

Retractable security bollard



Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

800 mm

- Performance certified according to PAS 68 and IWA 14-1 standards. Able to withstand impact with a 7500 kg truck driven at 48 km/h in a double unit configuration
- Guaranteed for high frequency use
- Simplified maintenance (possible with just one person)
- Hydraulic control unit integrated in the bollard
- “Gentle stop” function to ensure a gentle stop on the low limit switch
- Anti-tamper head and protected by a security lock with encrypted key to prevent unauthorized lowering



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 HA 2K20	J275 HA 2K20 INOX
Type of operator	Hydraulic Unit	
Cylinder height from ground	800 mm	
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester painting	Aisi 316 satin-finish stainless steel
Reflective strip height	55 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	White	
Rising time	~8 s	
Descent time	~4,5 s	
Emergency descent device	YES (OPTIONAL)	
Emergency descent time	~2 s	
Rising obstacle detection device	YES (OPTIONAL)	
Release device	yes	
Slow lowering	yes	
Power supply voltage	220-240V - 50/60Hz	
Max. power	575 W (*)	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class	IP67	
Type of use	Perimeter protection	
Break in resistance	673,000 J dual unit	
Pit weight	100 kg	
Traffic bollard weight	170 kg	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C / +55°C	
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-25°C / +55°C	
Load class (EN 124)	C250 (25t)	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 HA 2K20	116401

PACKS

- The J275 HA 2K20 comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - anti-tampering head with encrypted release key to access the emergency manual lowering device
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 HA 2K20 INOX	116431

PACKS

- The J275 HA 2K20 INOX comes with:
- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - anti-tampering head with encrypted release key to access the emergency manual lowering device
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit♦

117300



Pit J275 2K20

116140

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit heater JH275 (to extend operation down to -25°C)

116200



Pit cover JC275

116201



a J275 HA 2K pressure switch

116210



a J275 HA 2K solenoid valve unit

116211

NOTE

♦ controls up to three J275 HA 2K20 bollards

J275 F 2K20

Fixed traffic bollard



Type of operator

Fixed

Height

800 mm

- Power supply and wiring not required
- “Shallow Mounted” design: minimum hole depth required
- Visually identical to the retractable (HA) models, making it perfect for mixed installations



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	J275 F 2K20 H800	J275 F 2K20 H800 INOX
Cylinder height from ground	800 mm	
Cylinder diameter	275 mm	
Cylinder treatment	Cataphoresis and polyester painting	Satin finish
Reflective strip height	55 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour	Yellow	
Break in resistance	656.000 J	
Total weight	110 Kg	

PAINTED STEEL FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 F 2K20 H800	116421

PACKS

The J275 F 2K20 comes with:

- steel cylinder with cataphoresis treatment and metallised dark grey powder coated painting
- flashing LED lights ring*

INOX AISI 316L FAMILY MODELS

Model	Item code
J275 F 2K20 H800 INOX	116441

PACKS

The J275 F 2K20 INOX comes with:

- AISI 316L satin-finished stainless steel cylinder
- flashing LED lights ring*

JS-SERIES BOLLARDS

Bollard always just like new

The JS bollards are provided with mDure® protective sleeves, the FAAC system which, unlike other models on the market, allows the bollard to be reconditioned avoiding high disassembly and reassembly costs.

mDure® is a trademark of FAAC. It is an innovative and technological material, designed to last. It has an extremely high mechanical strength and is resistant to shocks, scratches, UV radiation and chemicals, does not pollute and can be recycled.

Certified resistance

Crash tests passed perfectly: JS bollards are certified to stop a 7,500 kg truck driven at 50 km/h (JS48) and 80 km/h (JS80), certified operation even after impact. Compliant with safety standards:



vimeo.com/faacgroup/js80



vimeo.com/faacgroup/js80-en

Corrosion resistance

Innovative use of Rilsan® anticorrosive polyamide resin which guarantees protection from corrosion, deterioration, weather and chemical agents.

Aesthetic consistency among all FAAC bollards

All JS technology in just 1m in height and 275mm diameter: these are the FAAC safety measures of all bollards, suitable for every architectural context.

Easy maintenance

The arrangement of the components makes maintenance easier. The main components are accessible from above for inspection or replacement without having to remove the bollard from the ground.

Simplified installation

The integrated hydraulic pump unit reduces costs and facilitates installation without having to lay underground hydraulic lines.

The new high-security range

JS bollards consist of a high-strength steel cylinder and interchangeable protective sleeve available in two versions:
mDure® with exclusive FAAC design
mDure® and Aisi 316 satin-finish stainless steel

The JS range includes the following models:

Automatic (HA): retractable bollard operated by FAAC hydraulic power unit. Rise time 6 seconds and descent time 2 seconds.

Automatic EFO (HA EFO): retractable bollard equipped with a system that allows the bollard to rise quickly, in 1.5 seconds, in case of an emergency (Emergency Fast Operation).

Fixed (F): non-retractable bollard.

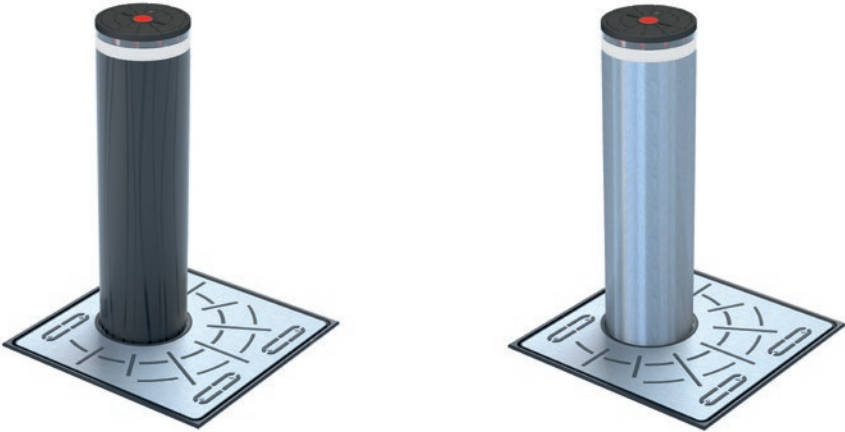
Removable (R): non-retractable bollard with a cylinder that can be removed to temporarily allow access.

MODEL	SPEED OF VEHICLE THAT CAN BE STOPPED BY THE BOLLARD	
	50 km/h	80 km/h
HA hydraulic, automatic, retractable	JS 48 HA	JS 80 HA
HA hydraulic, automatic, retractable with EFO system	JS 48 HA EFO	JS 80 HA EFO
F fixed		JS 80 F
R removable	JS 48 R	JS 80 R



JS 48 HA

Retractable security bollard



Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

1,000 mm

- Maintenance can be carried out without removing the bollard. No lifting equipment required.
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 50 km/h. P1 penetration rating, still operational after impact.



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JS 48 HA	JS 48 HA INOX	JS 48 HA EFO	JS 48 HA EFO INOX
Type of operator			Hydraulic	
Cylinder height from ground			1,000 mm	
Cylinder diameter			275 mm	
Cylinder treatment			Cataphoresis	
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height			55 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour			White	
Head material type			Aluminum	
Head treatment type			Rilsan® anticorrosive resin	
Rising speed			170 mm/s	
Quick rise device		No		Yes
Rising speed with EFO		-		500 mm/s
Release device			Yes	
Descent speed			250 mm/s	
Power supply voltage			207-243V ~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power			3.500 W	
Type of use			Perimeter Security	
Break in resistance			673.000 J	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C ÷ +80°C	-15°C ÷ +80°C		-15°C ÷ +80°C
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-40°C ÷ +80°C	-40°C ÷ +80°C		-40°C ÷ +80°C
Hydraulic pump unit protection class			IP67	
Load class (EN 124)			C250	
Traffic bollard weight		530 kg		560 kg
Pit weight			200 kg	

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 48 HA	117001
JS 48 HA EFO	117051

PACKS

- The JS 48 HA comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - reflector strip
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering
 - pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 48 HA INOX	117201
JS 48 HA EFO INOX	117251

PACKS

- The JS 48 HA INOX comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - reflector strip
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering
 - pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit*
Info at page 155

117300

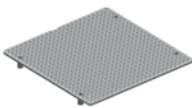
INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JS HA

117901

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit cover JS

117903



Emergency manual
pump JS HA

117905



Pit heater

117906

NOTE

♦ controls up to one JS 48 HA bollard

JS 48 R

Removable security bollard

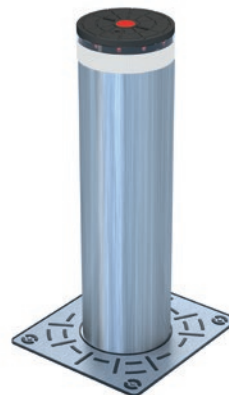
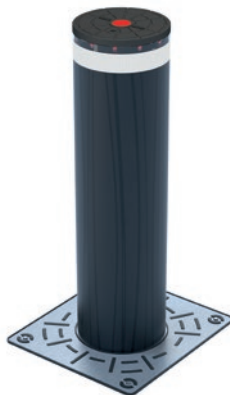


Type of operator

Removable

Height

1,000 mm



- Removable cylinder to allow temporary access
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 50 km/hr. P1 penetration rating
- “Shallow Mounted” design: minimum hole depth required



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JS 48 R	JS 48 R INOX
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm
Cylinder treatment		Cataphoresis
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour		White
Head material type		Aluminum
Head treatment type		Rilsan® anticorrosive resin
Weight of underground base		120 kg
Type of use		Perimeter Security
Break in resistance		673.000 J
Traffic bollard weight		180 kg

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 48 R	117111

PACKS

- The JS 48 R comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
 - flashing light ring with LED*

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 48 R INOX	117301

PACKS

- The JS 48 R INOX comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
 - flashing light ring with LED*

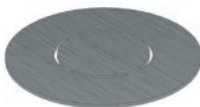
INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Underground base JS R/JS F

117902

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Base cover JS R/JS F

117904

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

JS 80 HA

Retractable security bollard

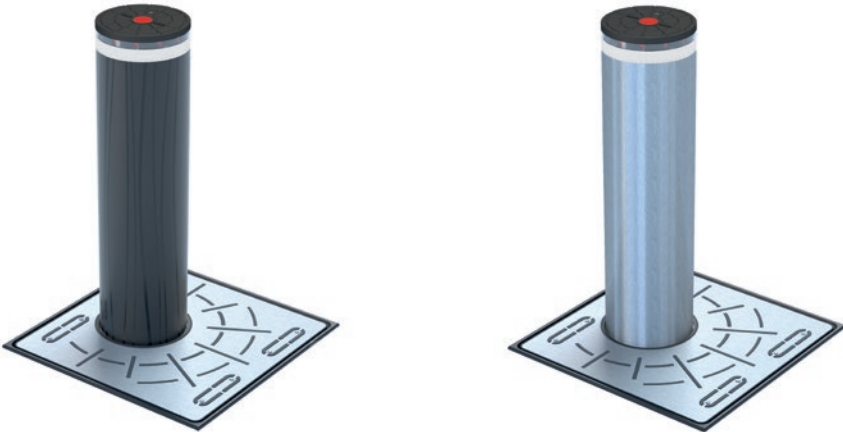


Type of operator

Hydraulic Automatic

Height

1,000 mm



- Maintenance can be carried out without removing the bollard. No lifting equipment required.
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 80 km/h. P1 penetration rating, still operational after impact



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JS 80 HA	JS 80 HA INOX	JS 80 HA EFO	JS 80 HA EFO INOX
Type of operator			Hydraulic	
Cylinder height from ground			1,000 mm	
Cylinder diameter			275 mm	
Cylinder treatment			Cataphoresis	
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height			55 mm	
Standard reflecting strip colour			White	
Head material type			Aluminum	
Head treatment type			Rilsan® anticorrosive resin	
Rising speed			170 mm/s	
Quick rise device		No		Yes
Rising speed with EFO		-		500 mm/s
Release device			Yes	
Descent speed	250 mm/s	-	250 mm/s	-
Power supply voltage			207-243V ~ 50/60 Hz	
Max. power			3.500 W	
Type of use			Perimeter Security	
Break in resistance			1.852.000 J	
Operating ambient temperature	-15°C ÷ +80°C		-15°C ÷ +80°C	

DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JS 80 HA	JS 80 HA INOX	JS 80 HA EFO	JS 80 HA EFO INOX
Operating ambient temperature with heater	-40°C ÷ +80°C		-40°C ÷ +80°C	
Hydraulic pump unit protection class			IP67	
Load class (EN 124)			C250	
Traffic bollard weight	670 kg		700 kg	
Pit weight			200 kg	

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 80 HA	117501
JS 80 HA EFO	117551

PACKS

- The JS 80 HA comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - reflector strip
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering
 - pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 80 HA INOX	117701
JS 80 HA EFO INOX	117751

PACKS

- The JS 80 HA INOX comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
 - flashing LED lights ring
 - movement signal (acoustic buzzer)
 - reflector strip
 - hydraulic lock in raised position (in case of a power cut)
 - release key for manual emergency lowering
 - pressure accumulator for fast rise (EFO version only)

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS



JE control unit*
Info at page 155

117300

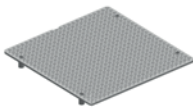
INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Pit JS HA

117901

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Pit cover JS

117903



Emergency manual pump JS HA

117905



Pit heater

117906

NOTE

♦ controls up to one JS 80 HA bollard

JS 80 R

Removable security bollard

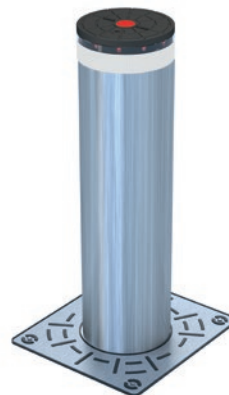
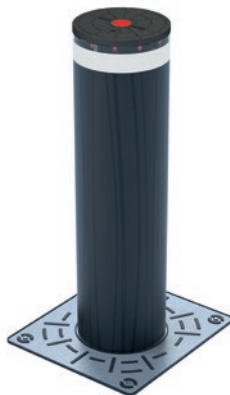


Type of operator

Removable

Height

1,000 mm



- Removable cylinder to allow temporary access
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 80 km/h. P1 penetration rating
- “Shallow Mounted” design: minimum hole depth required



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JS 80 R	JS 80 R INOX
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm
Cylinder treatment		Cataphoresis
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour		White
Head material type		Aluminum
Head treatment type		Rilsan® anticorrosive resin
Weight of underground base		120 kg
Type of use		Perimeter Security
Break in resistance		1.852.000 J
Traffic bollard weight		320 kg

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 80 R	117601

PACKS

- The JS 80 R comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
 - flashing light ring with LED*
 - reflector strip

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 80 R INOX	117801

PACKS

- The JS 80 R INOX comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
 - flashing light ring with LED*
 - reflector strip

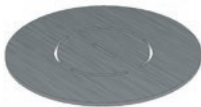
INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Underground base JS R/JS F

117902

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Base cover JS R/JS F

117904

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

JS 80 F

Fixed security bollard

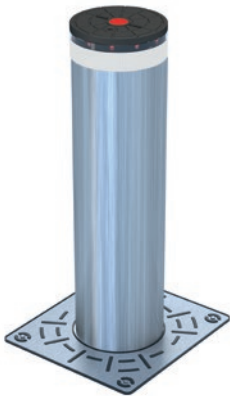
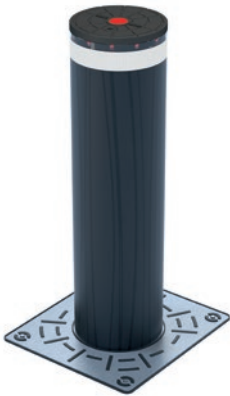


Type of operator

Fixed

Height

1,000 mm



- “Shallow Mounted” design: minimum hole depth required
- Interchangeable protective sleeve so that the bollard is always just like new.
- Performance certified according to PAS 68; IWA 14-1 and ASTM F2656 standards. Able to withstand impact with a truck driven at 80 km/h. P1 penetration rating



DIMENSIONS AND TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	JS 80 F	JS 80 F INOX
Cylinder height from ground		1,000 mm
Cylinder diameter		275 mm
Cylinder treatment		Cataphoresis
Protective sleeve type	mDure®	Aisi 316 stainless steel + mDure®
Reflective strip height		55 mm
Standard reflecting strip colour		White
Head material type		Aluminum
Head treatment type		Rilsan® anticorrosive resin
Weight of underground base		120 kg
Type of use		Perimeter Security
Break in resistance		1.852.000 J
Traffic bollard weight		150 kg

MODELS WITH MDURE® PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 80 F	117651

PACKS

- The JS 80 F comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve, anthracite, with exclusive FAAC aesthetic finish
 - flashing light ring with LED*
 - reflector strip

MODELS WITH MDURE® AND STAINLESS STEEL PROTECTIVE SLEEVE

Model	Item code
JS 80 F INOX	117851

PACKS

- The JS 80 F INOX comes with:
- steel cylinder with cataphoretic coating
 - mDure® protective sleeve with satin-finish stainless steel
 - flashing light ring with LED*
 - reflector strip

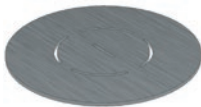
INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



Underground base JS R/JS F

117902

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES



Base cover JS R/JS F

117904

NOTE

(*) The power supply unit (24 V) and the cable (2x1.5 mm) for the flashing light are not supplied.

JCALL System

Entrance control via telephone



- Just a simple and free of charge ring of a mobile phone to open an entrance.
- The system can be easily installed with any other traditional existing system.
- Easy to install: no structural cabling, programmable via PC, SMS or Internet.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

JCALL CONTROL UNIT

Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +70°C
Power supply voltage	12V
Average energy consumption	At rest: 90 mA. During calls: 150 mA. During GPRS connection: 300 mA
Exit port for programming and monitoring from PC	Mini-USB Serial port type B
Main control unit number of inputs/outputs	4 digital inputs, 2 relay outputs
Max. no. of outputs using the expansion card	Up to 10 relay outputs
Frequency band	Quadri-band GSM 850/900/1800/1900MHz
GSM Network	2G (SIM with 3G or 4G service only are not compatible)
Control unit dimensions	136 x 108 x 30 mm
Control unit approx. Weight	100g
Maximum applicable voltage at the OUT terminals	24 VAC/VDC
Maximum applicable current at the OUT terminals	1 A
Max. available current for peripheral devices	240 mA@12V, 500mA@5V

JCALL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

JCALL Control unit	up to 10 passageways and access for differentiated groups of users
Number of users managed	Up to 2000, which can be organised into groups with different access permissions
Expiry date control	For groups and for single users
Time slots	Up to 4 time slots a day
Access permissions	Time slots, days of week, months of year
Programming	from PC, via SMS and via internet (via GPRS).
Access log	Last 30 days

POWER SUPPLY UNIT

Input voltage	88-264VAC /47-63Hz
Input current	400 mA@230VAC
Output voltage	12V DC
Output current	2.1 A
Type of power supply	Stabilised switching
Sizing of power supply	78 x 51 x 28 mm
Power supply approx. weight	200 g

GSM ANTENNA

Connector	SMA, UFL
SMA Antenna cable length	3 m
SMA Antenna fixing	Magnetic
SMA Antenna height	7 cm

FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Item code
JCALL_SYSTEM	Kit JCALL standard/web	102604

ACCESSORIES



New expansion circuit
for JCALL

Enclosure mod. E for
electronic control units

490202

720119

NOTE

For information and prices on the Jcall WebManager platform which enables the Jcall unit to be programmed and monitored remotely over the Internet, contact your local FAAC sales point.

DOORS AND AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

FAAC automatic entrances are designed to facilitate transit, but not only. They always guarantee minimum encumbrance, extreme silence and maximum adaptability. All FAAC door automations comply with the EN16005 standard and are technologically advanced in terms of safety, energy saving and reduced maintenance costs.



**Discover
some of these
solutions**



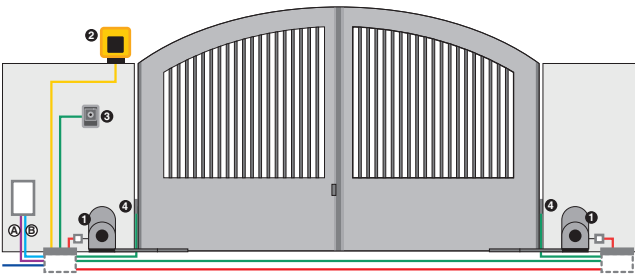
For all features of AUTOMATIC DOORS please refer to the AUTOMATIC DOORS AND ENTRANCES catalogue





TYPICAL INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

391



- A** Low voltage cabling

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x2,50 mm² cable
 - 2x1,50 mm² cable
- B** Power cabling (230V)

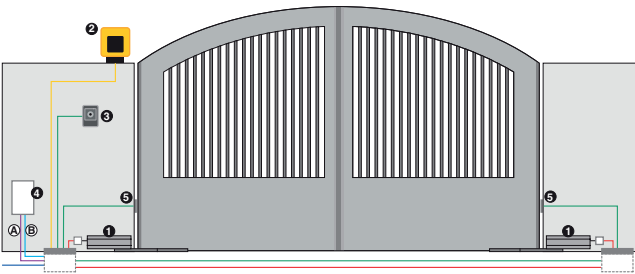
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	391 E Operator with electronic control unit and articulated arm	104576
1	1	391 Operator with articulated arm	104577
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

390 230V



- A** Low voltage cabling

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
- B** Power cabling (230V)

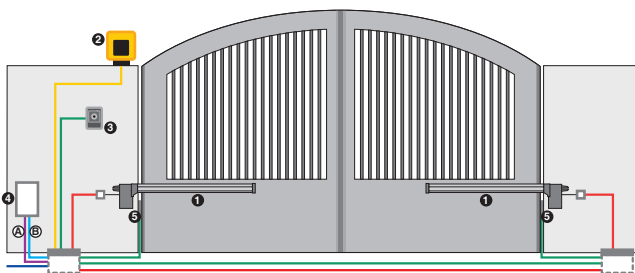
 - 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	390 230V Operators	104570
1	2	Jointed arm	738705
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

412



A Low voltage cabling
■ 2x0,50 mm² cable

B Power cabling (230V)
■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² cable

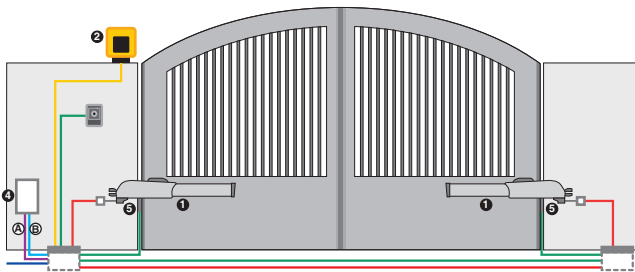
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	412 RH operator	104470
1	1	412 LH operator	104471
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404041) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

413 230V



A Low voltage cabling
■ 2x0,50 mm² cable

B Power cabling (230V)
■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² cable

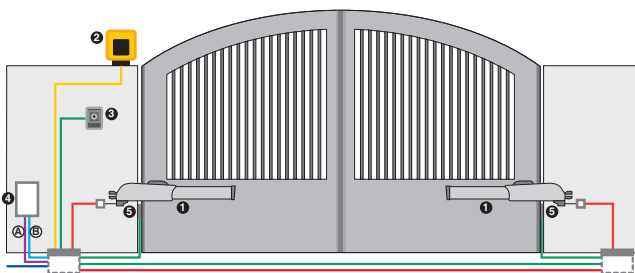
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

415 230V



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

 - 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

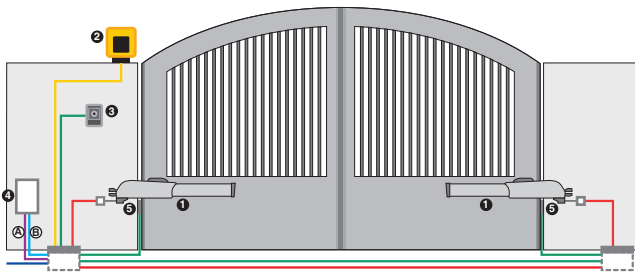
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	415 Operator	104415
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

415 24V



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable
 - 2x2,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

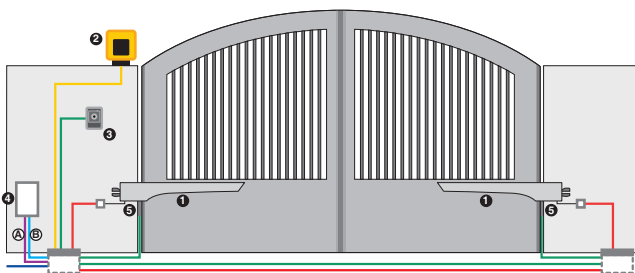
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	415 Operator	1044151
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Electronic control board E024S	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

S418



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x1,50 mm² cable
 - 2x2,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

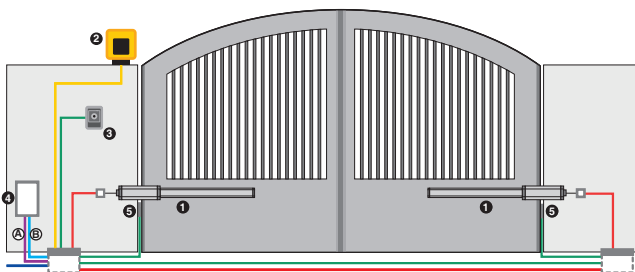
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	24V S418 Operators	104301
2	1	FAACLED 24V flashing lamp	410024
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Electronic control board E024S	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

402



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 3x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

 - 3x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

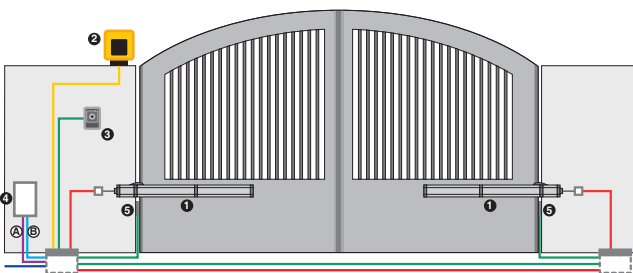
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	402 CBC Operators	104468
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1		2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

S450H



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x0,50 mm² + 2x2,5 mm² cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

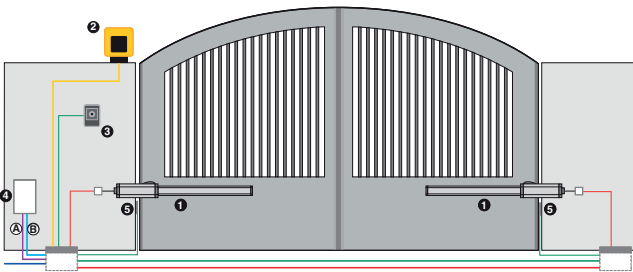
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S450H CBAC Operators	104100
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

422



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

 - 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

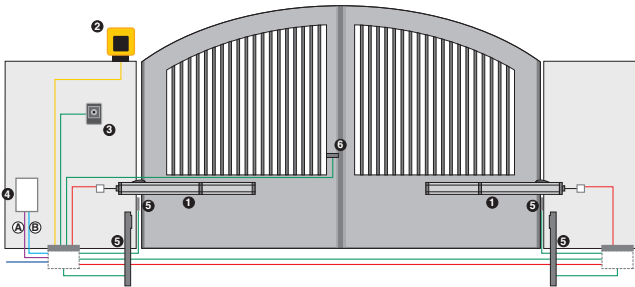
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	422 CBAC Operators	104200
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add **SAFECODER** (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

400



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

 - 3x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

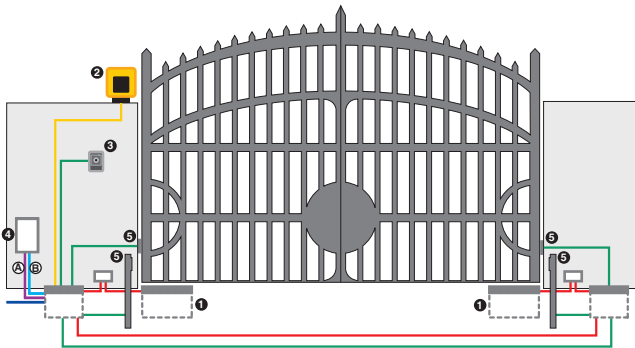
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Add SAFECODER (code 404040) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	400 SBS Operators	104203
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
6	1	12Vac Electric lock complete with floor strike plate	712650
6	1	Internal cylinder with 2 keys	712651001
6	1	External cylinder with 2 keys	712652001
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

770N 230V



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

 - 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

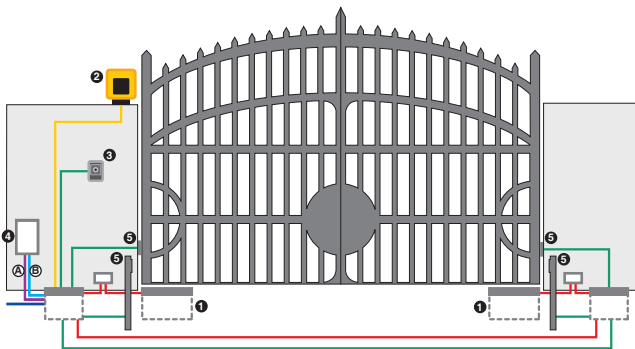
ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	770N - 230V Operators	10675201
1	2	Foundation box with release system (Patented)	490065
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

Add SAFECODER (code 404035) to ensure complete control of the movement and reverse on obstacle

770N 24V



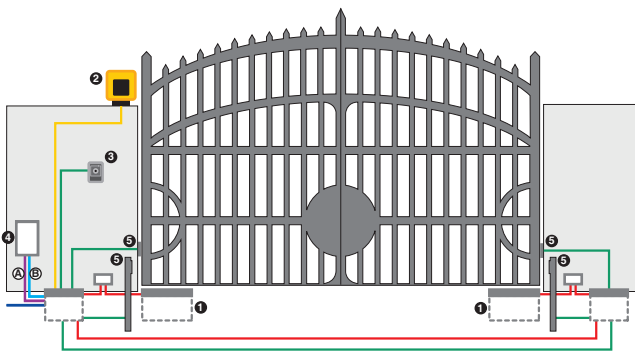
- (A) Low voltage cabling**
- 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable
 - 2x2,50 mm² cable
- (B) Power cabling (230V)**
- 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	24V 770N Operators	10675301
1	2	Foundation box with release system (Patented)	490065
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Electronic control board E024S	790286
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737637
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

S800H ENC



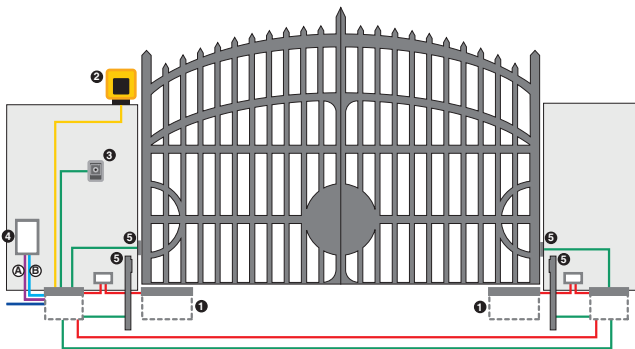
- (A) Low voltage cabling**
- 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x1,50 mm² cable
 - 2x2,50 + 2x0,50 mm² cable
- (B) Power cabling (230V)**
- 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S800H ENC CBAC 100°	108720
1	2	Foundation box	490112
1	2	Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW	390035
1	2	Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators (to be combined with code 390035)	390972
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

S800 ENC



A Low voltage cabling
2x0,50 mm² cable

B Power cabling (230V)
3x1,50 mm² + 2x0,5 mm² +T cable
2x1,5 mm² +T cable
2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	2	S800 ENC CBAC 100° 230V	108800
1	2	Foundation box	490112
1	2	Hydraulic release device (to be used with the code 390972) for operators CBAC or SBW	390035
1	2	Splined joint group kit for CBAC or SBW operators (to be combined with code 390035)	390972
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E045S control unit	790077
4	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

S2500I



A Low voltage cabling
2x0,50 mm² cable
2x2,50 mm² cable
2x1,50 mm² cable

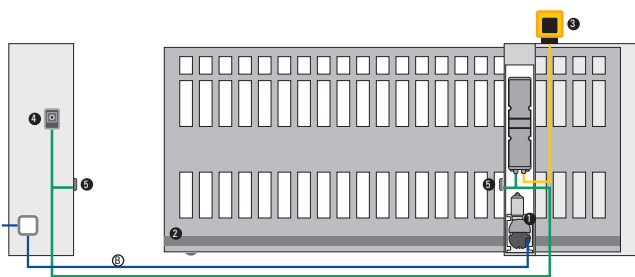
B Power cabling (230V)
2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
4	2	24V Electromechanical operator	104250
3	2	Hinge S2500I	490250
3	2	Cover S2500I RAL 7021	416250
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	E124 Electronic control unit with enclosure	790284
4	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

C4000I



Low voltage cabling
■ 2x1,5 mm² cable
■ 2x0,50 mm² cable

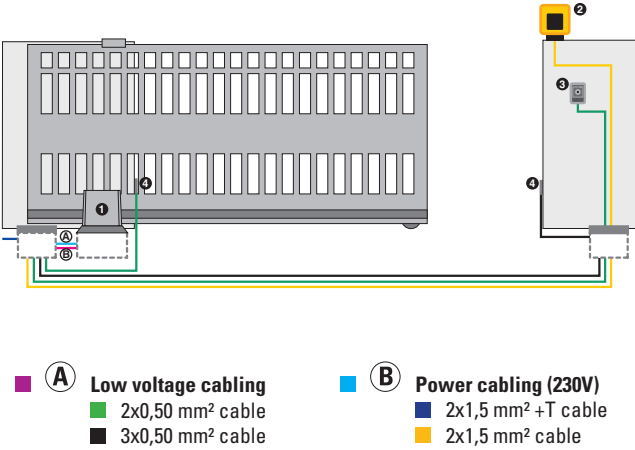
(B) Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C4000I gear motor with built-in board	109001
1	4	30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490333
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

740

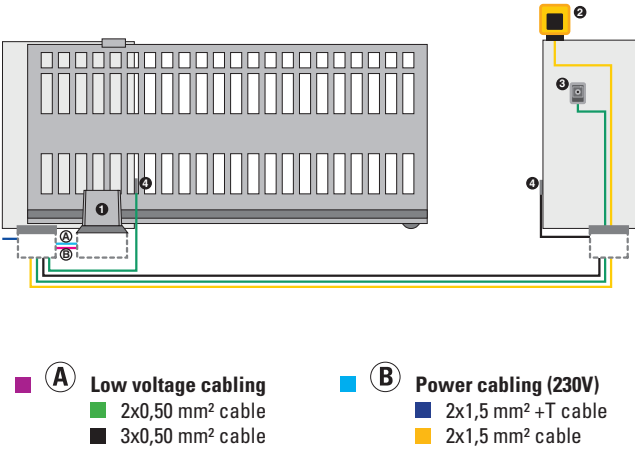


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	740 E Z16 Gearmotor with electronic control unit and integrated encoders, foundation plate	1097805
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

741

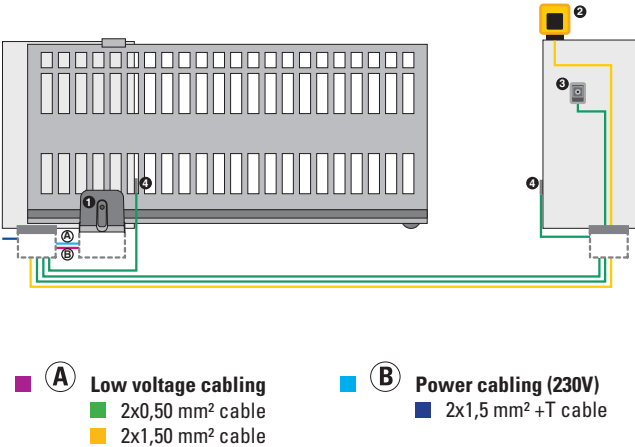


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	741 E Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit	1097815
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

C720

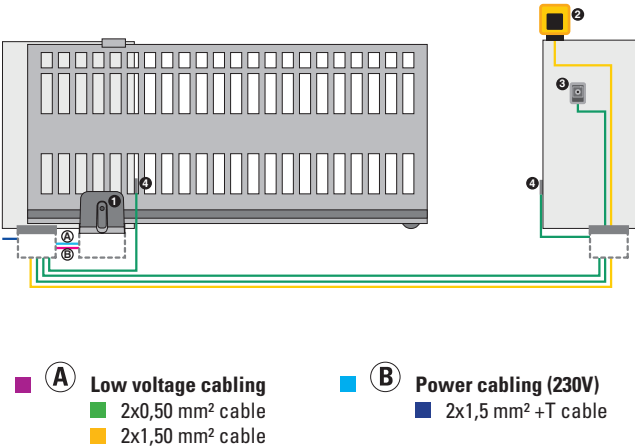


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment and foundation plate	109320
1	4	30x20 mod.4 nylon rack with steel core (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490333
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

C721

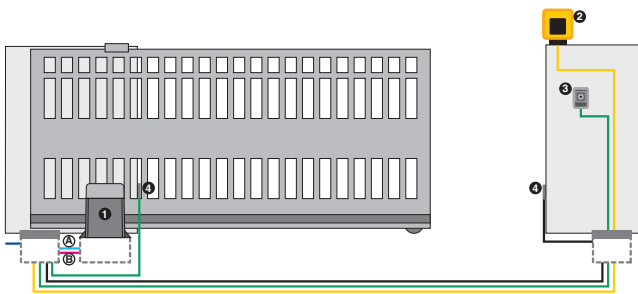


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C720 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic equipment and foundation plate	109321
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x8 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490123
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

746 E R



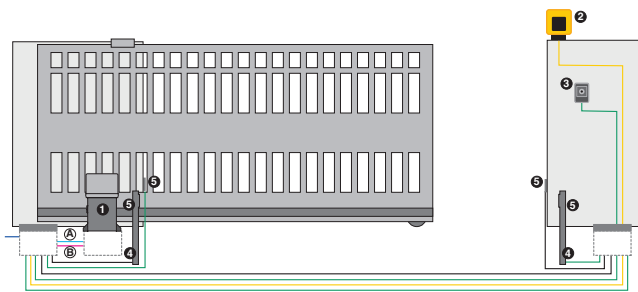
- A Low voltage cabling**
 ■ 2x0.50 cable
 ■ 3x0.50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**
 ■ 2x1.5+T cable
 ■ 2x1.5 cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	746 E R Z16 Gearmotor with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	109776
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

844 E R



- (A) Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 3x0,50 mm² cable
 - (B) Power cabling (230V)**

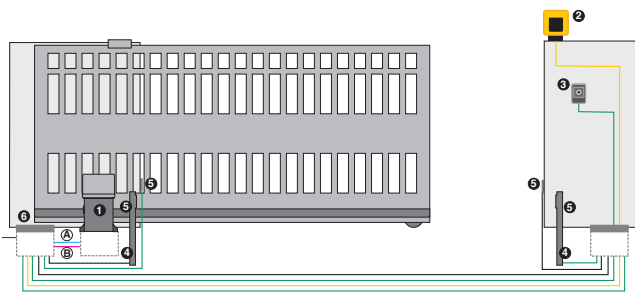
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Qty	Description	Code
1	1	844 E R Z16 Gearmotor	109837
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

844 ER 3PH



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 3x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (230V)**

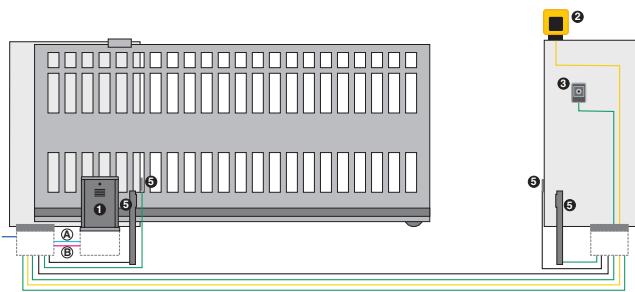
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 ER 3PH Gearmotor	109896
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	1	Pinion Z12 for rack	7191661
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
6	1	E844 3PH electronic board	202073
6	1	Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118
6	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

884 MC 3PH



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 3x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling**

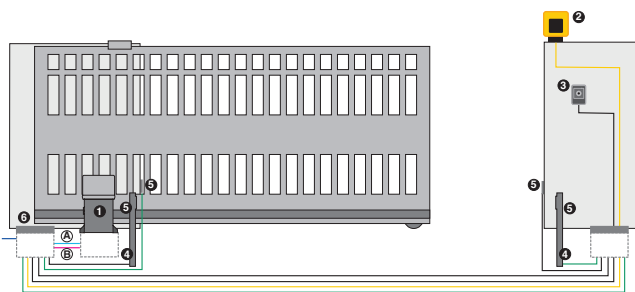
 - 4x2,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 MC 3PH Gearmotor	109885
1	1	Foundation plate	737628
1	1	Pinion Z16 module 6	719169
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x30 module 6	719328
1	4	Angle bracket pack for rack fixture	722123
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
5	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

844 R Reversible



- (A) Low voltage cabling**
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable
■ 2x0,50 mm² cable

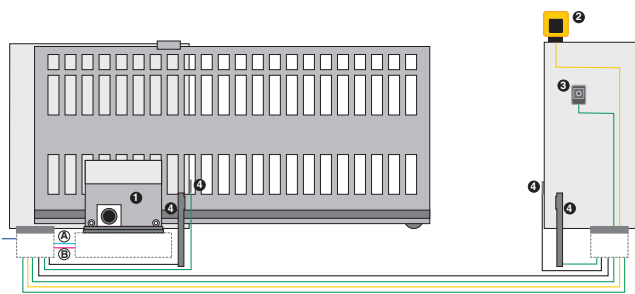
- (B) Power cabling (230V)**
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	844 R Z12 Reversible Gearmotor	109897
1	1	Foundation plate with lateral and height adjustments (6 pc. pack)	737816
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
6	1	578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922
6	1	Enclosure mod. L for electronic control units	720118
6	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

C851



- (A) Low voltage cabling**
■ 2x0,50 mm² cable
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable

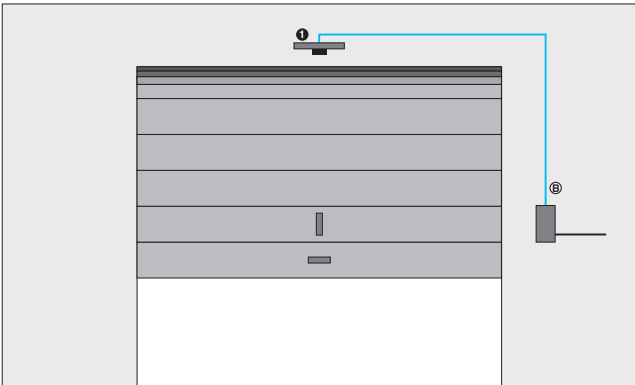
- (B) Power cabling (230V)**
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	C851 gearmotor	109903
1	1	C851 Foundation plate	737850
1	4	Galvanised rack 30x12 mod. 4 including weld-on fittings (4 pcs pack, 1 m each)	490122
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	XLED flashing light	410029
3	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	2	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
4	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
4	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

D600



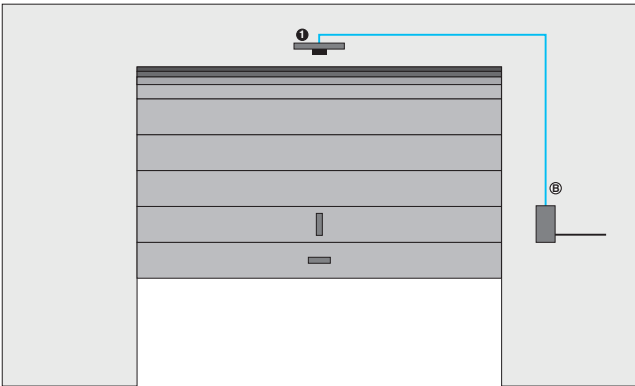
■ (B) Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D600 Operator	10566515
1	1	Single track with belt, max 2020 mm stroke	390120
1	1	Receiver XF 868 MHz	787832
1	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

D700 HS



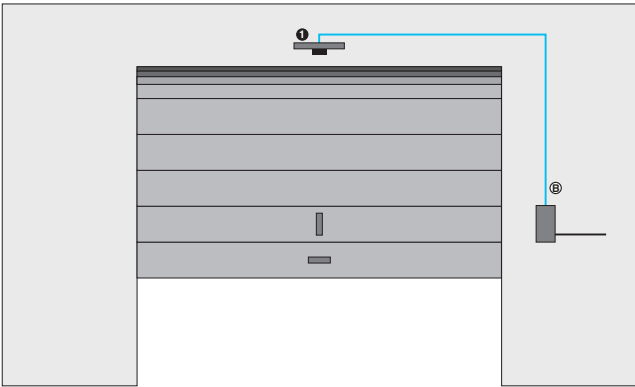
■ (B) Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D700 HS operator	110602
1	1	Single track with belt, max 2020 mm stroke	390120
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
1	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

D1000

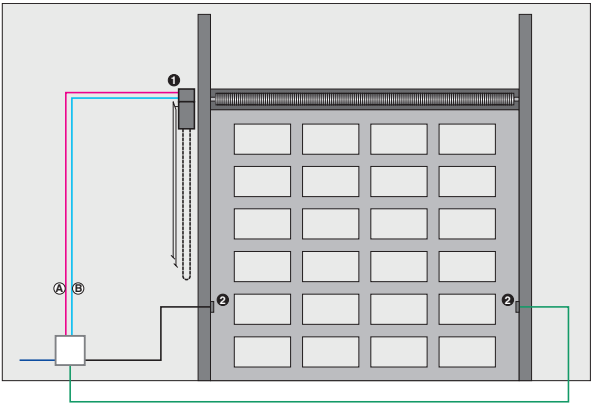


EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	D1000 operator	110601
1	1	Single track with belt, max 2020 mm stroke	390120
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
1	1	Cable and sheath for external release (application to existing handle)	390488
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

540



- (A)

Low voltage cabling

■ 3x0,50 mm² cable

■ 2x0,50 mm² cable
- (B)

Power cabling (230V)

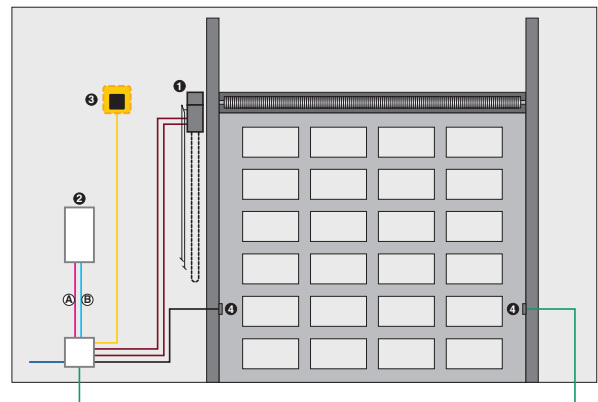
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	540 V BPR	109512
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Pair of photocells XP 20D	785102
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

541



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 3x0,50 mm² cable
 - 2x0,50 mm² cable
 - 6x0,50 mm² cable
- B Power cabling (400V)**

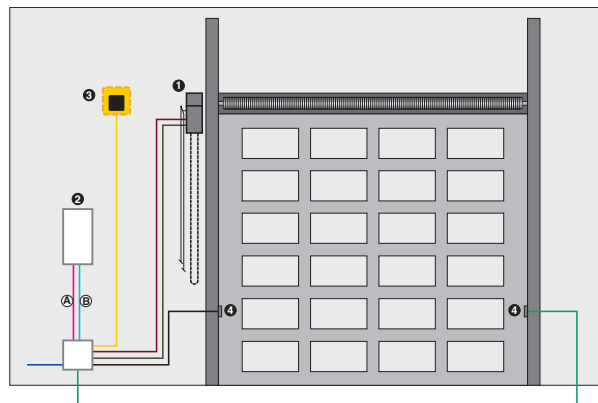
 - 3x1,50 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 2x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	541 V Gearmotor	109542
2	1	578 D electronic control unit (remote installation)	790922
2	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
2	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
1		2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

541 3PH



- A Low voltage cabling**

 - 3x0.50 cable
 - 2x0.50 cable
 - 2x0.50 cable
 - 4x0.50 cable
- B Power cabling (400V)**

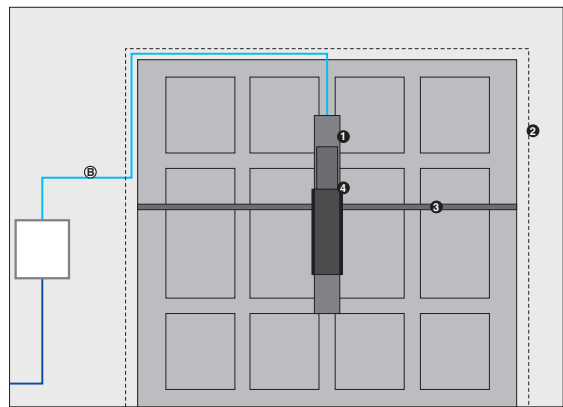
 - 4x1,5 mm² +T cable
 - 3x1,5 mm² cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	541 V 3PH Geramotor with integrated encoder	109550
2	1	Electronic unit EB 540BPR 3PH includes 540BPR control board, container, isolator switch, contactors, control keypad and activation key)	402502
2	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
1		2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

550



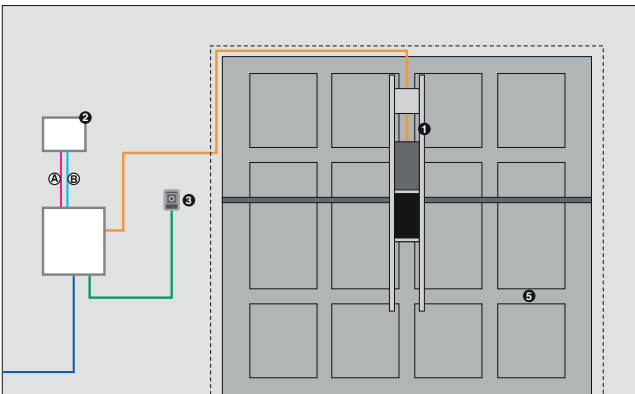
B Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	550 ITT Electromechanical operator with incorporated electronic control unit and encoder	110549
1	1	Securing longitudinal support length 1.5 m	722136
2	1	Packs with two curved telescopic arms	390564
3	1	2 transmission pipes (length 1.5 m), with lateral supports, for installation with a central operator	736022
4	1	External release with customized keys from no. 1 to no. 10	424550001
4	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
1	2	channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

580



A Low voltage cabling
■ 2x0,50 mm² cable

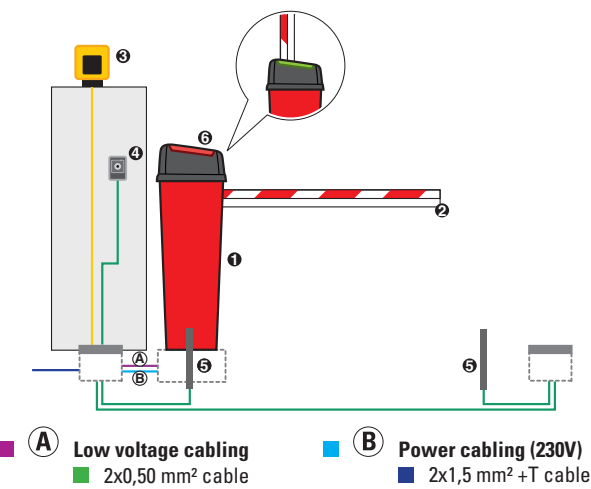
B Power cabling (230V)
■ 3x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	580 CBAC operator	104501
1	1	Securing longitudinal support length 1.5 m	722299
2	1	E045S control unit	790077
2	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
3	1	Lock with key	71275101
1	1	Packs for 1 operator with telescopic arms, struts and pipes	390581
1	1	External release with key (for doors with max. thickness 15 mm from no. 1 to no. 10)	424560001
1	1	XT2 433 SLH LR 2-channel transmitter	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

B614

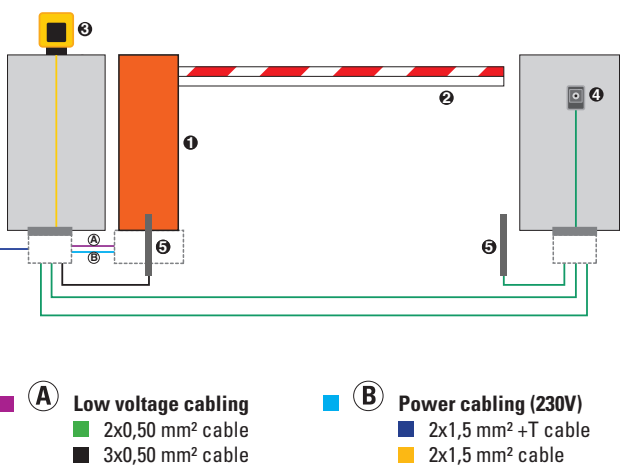


ATTENTION: The configuration can be modified according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref. European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The indicated cost does not include the costs for installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and fabrication work.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	B614 Barrier	104614
1	1	B614 Foundation plate	490183
1	1	Balancing spring	721209
1	1	XF 433 MHz receiver	787831
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 3,815 mm	428090
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30B	785106
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
6	1	Integrated flashing light	410032
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

615BPR

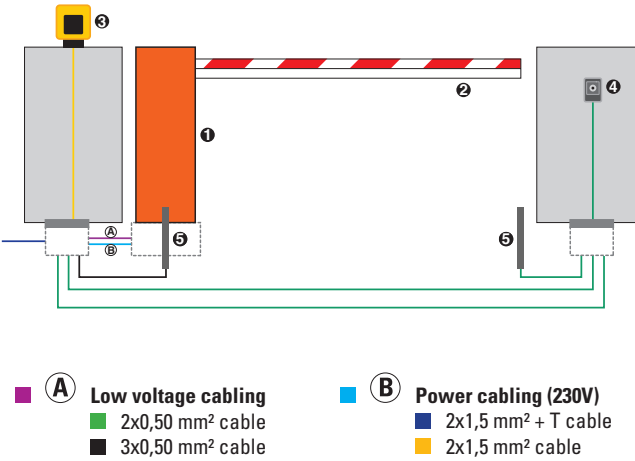


ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	615BPR Standard	104906
1	1	Foundation plate	490073
1	1	Balancing springs for rectangular beams	721018
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 4,815 mm	428091
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

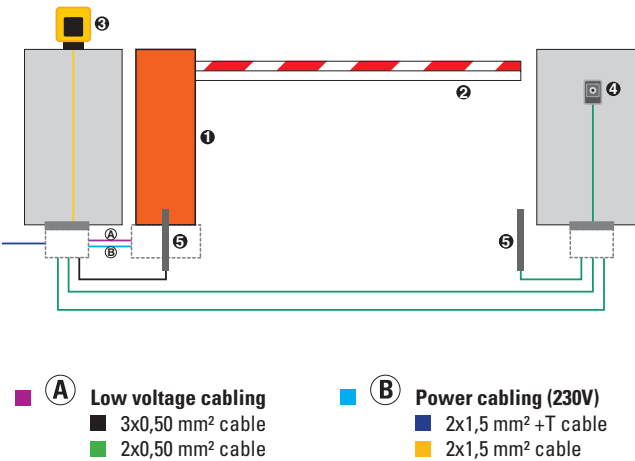
620 Standard



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620 Standard barrier	1046228
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 4,815 mm	428091
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column H500 (multiple saleable quantity 2 pcs)	401070
5	2	Foundation plate for column	737100
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

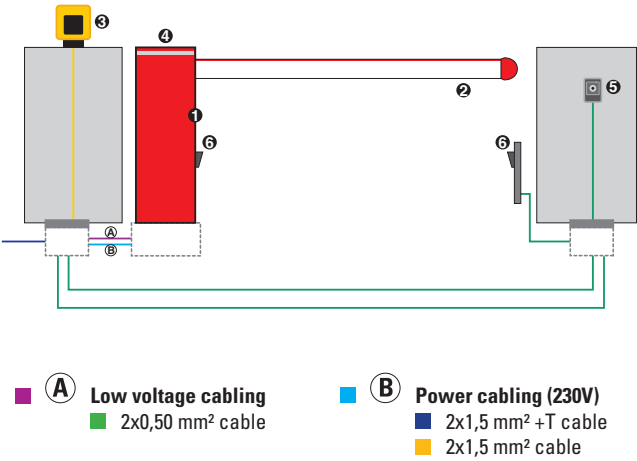
620 Rapid



ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION			
Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	620 Rapid barrier	1046358
1	1	Foundation plate	490058
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Beam bracket for rectangular beam	428342
2	1	Rectangular standard beam - Length 3,815 mm	428090
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
4	1	Key operated button XK10	401302
4	1	Lock with key	71275101
4	1	Plastic enclosure to be walled in	720086
5	1	Pair of photocells XP 30	785105
5	2	Adaptors for wall columns	401065
5	2	Low column in aluminium (2 pcs. pack)	401028
5	2	Foundation plate for aluminium column	737630
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

B680H

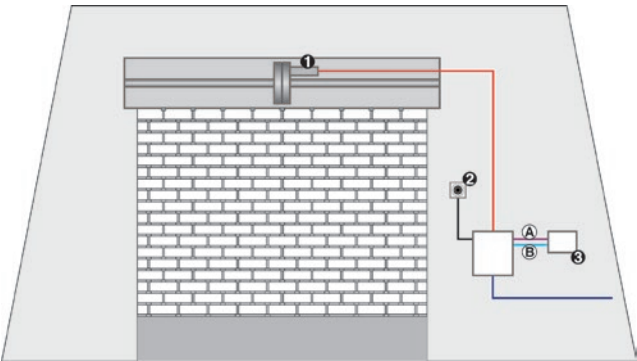


EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	B680H Barrier	104680
1	1	Red cabinet RAL 3020	416016
1	1	Foundation plate	490139
1	1	Pocket and balancing L spring	428437
1	1	Plug in receiver 1 channel RP 433 SLH	787852
2	1	Joint L	428616
2	1	Initial beam L - Length 4 m	428048
2	1	Final Beam L - Length 4.3 m	428051
2	3	Adhesive reflector kit	490117
2	1	Round beam light connection kit S/L	390992
2	1	Luminous cord 11 m pack	390993
4	1	Integrated flashing traffic light	410033
5	1	Key operated button XK10B	401304
5	1	Lock with key	71275101
6	1	Pair of photocells XP 20 BD	785103
6	1	Column (Max H 628 mm)	401039
6	1	Foundation plate for column	737637
3	1	XLED flashing light	410029
1	1	Adjustable fork for beam support	428806
1	1	Support plate for fork	737621
1	1	2 channels transmitter XT2 433 SLH LR	787007

ATTENTION: The configuration can be modified according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref. European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The indicated cost does not include the costs for installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and fabrication work.

RL200



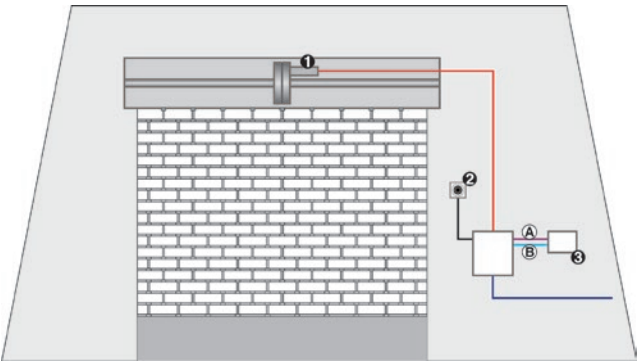
- **A** Low voltage cabling
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RL200 lifting capacity 170 kg.	109950
1	1	Electric brake Kit	391450
2	1	XK30 Key selector with lever release	391456
3	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905

RH200B



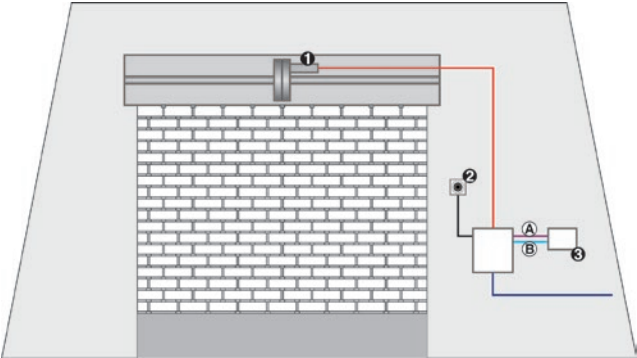
- **A** Low voltage cabling
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RH200B lifting capacity 280 kg.	109960
1	1	Electric brake Kit	391450
2	1	XK30 key selector with release lever	391456
3	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905

RH240



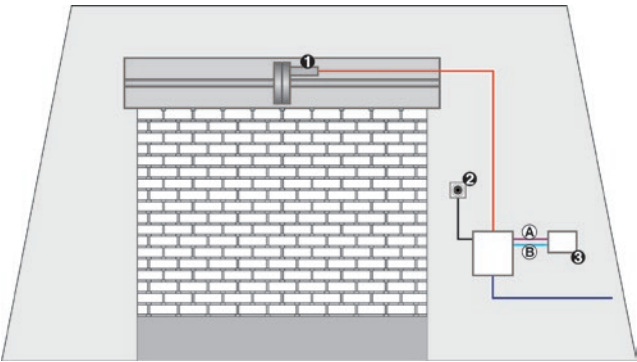
- **A** Low voltage cabling
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RH240 EF lifting capacity 180 kg.	109971
2	1	XK30 Key selector with lever release	391456
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905
3	1	Enclosure mod. E for electronic control units	720119

RH240B



- **A** Low voltage cabling
■ 3x0,50 mm² cable
- **B** Power cabling (230V)
■ 2x1,5 mm² +T cable
■ 3x1,50 mm² +T cable

ATTENTION: The configuration does not include the safety devices (e.g.: active or passive safety edges) which must be determined according to the specific "risk analysis" of each installation (Ref.: European Standards UNI-EN 12445 and 12453). The cost indicated does not include the costs of installation and the preparation of masonry, electrical and building works.

EXAMPLE OF A TYPICAL INSTALLATION

Ref	Q.ty	Description	Code
1	1	Gearmotor RH240B EF SUPER lifting capacity 360 kg.	109981
2	1	XK30 Key selector with lever release	391456
3	1	200MPS electronic control board	790905